

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
MINNESOTA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

G. M. SCHWARTZ, DIRECTOR

---

BULLETIN 34

# Bibliography of Minnesota Geology

BY

THEODORA G. MELONE

AND

LEONARD W. WEIS



MINNEAPOLIS • 1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA PRESS

---



BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MINNESOTA GEOLOGY



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
MINNESOTA GEOLOGICAL SURVEY  
G. M. SCHWARTZ, DIRECTOR

---

BULLETIN 34

# Bibliography of Minnesota Geology

BY

THEODORA G. MELONE

AND

LEONARD W. WEIS



MINNEAPOLIS • 1951  
THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA PRESS

---



## Acknowledgments

---

The following bibliography is limited to titles on the geology and mineralogy of Minnesota and is not intended to cover mining and metallurgy. Most of the titles have been taken from *Geologic Literature on North America, 1785-1918* and *Bibliography of North American Geology*, published 1919-1948 as United States Geological Survey Bulletins 746, 747, 823, 937, 938, 949, 952, 958, 968; *Annotated Bibliography of Economic Geology, 1928-1949* (except 1944-1945, not published); and *Bibliography of Minnesota Mining and Geology and Supplement* by Winifred Gregory, published in 1915 and 1920, respectively, as Minnesota School of Mines Experiment Stations Bulletins 4 and 8. Some references were found in private lists and in bibliographies and indexes of societies and journals which ordinarily are not concerned with North American geology.

For many valuable suggestions and additions to the bibliography the compilers wish to express their cordial thanks to Dr. George A. Thiel, Chairman of the Geology Department of the University of Minnesota, and Dr. George M. Schwartz, Director of the Minnesota Geological Survey. Special appreciation is also extended to Mrs. Marilyn Jensen for her helpful work in typing and proof-reading, and to Mrs. Nancy Press of the University of Minnesota Press for her technical assistance.

T. G. M.  
L. W. W.





# Foreword

---

Active geologic work began in Minnesota in 1872 with the establishment of the Geological and Natural History Survey and the appointment of N. H. Winchell as state geologist. Articles dealing with the geology of the state, however, date back over 100 years.

In recent years it has become evident that the geologic literature on the state is so very great in volume and found in such diverse publications that it places a great burden on the new worker in Minnesota geology. It seemed desirable, therefore, to assemble as complete a bibliography as possible so that anyone doing research on the geology of the state could find all references in one place with a consequent saving of time and effort.

The problem of assembling and organizing this mass of material was discussed with Miss Theodora Melone, Librarian of the Winchell Library of Geology at the University of Minnesota. She generously agreed to undertake the work and was ably assisted by Mr. Leonard W. Weis, a graduate student in the Department of Geology and part-time assistant of the library. This arrangement was approved by Dr. Errett W. McDiarmid, University Librarian, and sincere appreciation is due him for generous assistance in the project.

The Director wishes to express his deepest appreciation to Miss Melone and Mr. Weis for unusually painstaking work on a very tedious task. The result of their work will undoubtedly be of great value for years to come. It is the present plan to issue supplements to the bibliography at ten-year intervals. If anyone using the volume finds an omission of a title, it will be sincerely appreciated if a note to that effect is sent to the Director, Minnesota Geological Survey, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 14, Minnesota.

G. M. SCHWARTZ  
*Director*



# List of Abbreviations

---

*This list includes serials examined*

A.A.A.S.	American Association for the Advancement of Science
A.A.P.G.	American Association of Petroleum Geologists
A.I.M.E.	American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers
Acad. Sci. Paris	Académie des Sciences, Paris
Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila.	Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia
Aff. Eng. Soc. Minn.	Affiliated Engineering Societies of Minnesota
Am. Ceramic Soc.	American Ceramic Society
Am. Geog. Soc.	American Geographical Society
Am. Geol.	American Geologist
Am. Jour. Sci.	American Journal of Science
Am. Meteorol. Soc.	American Meteorological Society
Am. Mid. Nat.	American Midland Naturalist
Am. Min.	American Mineralogist
Am. Nat.	American Naturalist
Am. Philos. Soc.	American Philosophical Society
Ann. Mines	Annales des Mines, Paris
Ann.	Annual
art.	article
Assoc.	Association
Assoc. Eng. Soc.	Association of Engineering Societies
Assoc. Am. Geog.	Association of American Geographers
Assoc. Am. Geol.	Association of American Geologists and Naturalists
Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.	Boston Society of Natural History
Bot.	Botanical
Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci.	British Association for the Advancement of Science
Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sci.	Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences
Bull.	Bulletin
Bur.	Bureau
Can. Inst. Min. Met.	Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy
Can. M.J.	Canadian Mining Journal

Can. Min. Inst.	Canadian Mining Institute
Can. Nat.	Canadian Naturalist and Geologist and Proceedings of the Natural History Society of Montreal
Can. Rec. Nat. Hist. Geol.	Canadian Record of Natural History and Geology, Montreal
Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist.	Cincinnati Society of Natural History
Conf.	Conference
Cong.	Congress
Contr.	Contributions
correl.	correlation
Co.	County
Deut. geol. Ges. Zeitschr.	Deutsche geologische Gesellschaft Zeitschrift
diagrs.	diagrams
Dissert.	Dissertations
Div.	Division
E. M.	Master in Engineering
Ecol.	Ecological, Ecology
Econ. Geol.	Economic Geology
Edin. Geol. Soc.	Edinburgh Geological Society
Eng. Mag.	Engineering Magazine
Eng. Min. Jour.	Engineering and Mining Journal
Eng. Min. Jour.-Press	Engineering and Mining Journal-Press
figs.	figures
ff.	following
fm.	formation
G.S.A.	Geological Society of America
geol.	geological, etc.
Geol. Mag.	Geological Magazine
Geol. Soc. Quart. Jour.	Geological Society Quarterly Journal, London
Ges. Erdk. Berlin, Zeitschr.	Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin, Zeitschrift
Harvard Mus. Comp. Zool.	Harvard College. Museum of Comparative Zoology
H. Doc.	House Document
H. Ex. Doc.	House Executive Document
H. R. Doc.	House of Representatives Document
I.M.E.	Institution of Mining Engineers (Newcastle-upon-Tyne)
Ill. Acad. Sci.	Illinois Academy of Science
illus.	illustrations, etc.
incl.	including
Ind. Acad. Sci.	Indiana Academy of Science
Inf. Circ.	Information Circular
Inst.	Institute, Institution
Int. Geol. Cong.	International Geological Congress

Int. Min. Cong.	International Mining Congress
Iowa Acad. Sci.	Iowa Academy of Sciences
Iowa Lab. Nat. Hist.	Iowa State University. Laboratories of Natural History
Iowa Studies in Nat. Hist.	Iowa University Studies in Natural History
Ir. Trd. Rev.	Iron Trade Review
Jour.	Journal
Jour. Geog.	Journal of Geography
Jour. Geol.	Journal of Geology
Jour. Paleont.	Journal of Paleontology
Jour. Sed. Petrol.	Journal of Sedimentary Petrology
Kans. Geol. Soc.	Kansas Geological Society
L.S.M.I.	Lake Superior Mining Institute
M.G.S.	Minnesota Geological Survey
M. and M.	Mines and Minerals
Min. Cong. Jour.	Mining Congress Journal
Min. Wld.	Mining and Engineering World
Min. Jour.	Mining Journal, Phoenix, Ariz.
Min. Mag.	Mining Magazine
Min. & Met.	Mining and Metallurgy
Min. Sci.	Mining Science
Min. Sci. Press	Mining and Scientific Press
Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci.	Minnesota Academy of Natural Science
Minn. Acad. Sci.	Minnesota Academy of Science
Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.	Minnesota Historical Society Collections
Minn. Sch. Mines, Exper. Sta.	Minnesota School of Mines, Experiment Station
Minn. Univ. Eng.	Minnesota University Engineers
Minn. Univ., Eng. Exper. Sta.	Minnesota University, Engineering Experiment Station
Minn. Univ. Mines Exper. Sta.	Minnesota University Mines Experiment Station
Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.	Minnesota University Quarterly Bulletin
Mo. Univ., Sch. Mines and Met.	Missouri University, School of Mines and Metallurgy
Mon.	Monograph
Mpls. Water Supply Com.	Minneapolis Water Supply Commission
Mus.	Museum
Nat.	Naturalist
Nat. Re. Plann. Bd.	National Resources Planning Board
Nat. Hist.	Natural History
N.Y. Acad. Sci.	New York Academy of Science
N. Am.	North America
North of England Inst. Min. Eng.	North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers
Northwestern Univ. Summ. Doc. Dissert.	Northwestern University Summaries of Doctoral Dissertations

Ohio Acad. Sci.	Ohio Academy of Science
Ohio Jour. Sci.	Ohio Journal of Science
Ont. Bur. Mines	Ontario Bureau of Mines
opp.	opposite
paleogeog.	paleogeographic
Pan-Am. Geol.	Pan-American Geologist
pt.	part
pl.	plate
Pop. Sci. Monthly	Popular Science Monthly
port.	portrait
Priv. pub.	Privately published
Proc.	Proceedings
Prof.	Professional
Pub.	Publication
Rept.	Report
Rept. Inv.	Report of Investigations
R.	River
Royal Soc. Can.	Royal Society of Canada
St. Paul Inst. Sci. Mus.	Saint Paul Institute of Science Museum
ss.	sandstone
Sci. Am.	Scientific American
Sci. Lab. Jour.	Scientific Laboratories Journal
S. Ex. Doc.	Senate Executive Document
ser.	series
sess.	session
Soc. Franç. Minér.	Société Française de Minéralogie
Soc.	Society
Supp.	Supplement
Tech.	Technical
Texas Archeol. and Paleont. Soc.	Texas Archeological and Paleontological Society
Trans.	Transactions
U.S.G.S.	United States Geological Survey
U.S. Agric. Dept.	United States Department of Agriculture
U.S. Nat. Mus.	United States National Museum
Univ.	University
U. of M. Eng. Soc.	University of Minnesota. Engineers' Society
Wash. Acad. Sci.	Washington Academy of Science
Wash. Biol. Soc.	Washington Biological Society
Wis. Acad. Sci.	Wisconsin Academy of Science
Zeit. für Prak. Geol.	Zeitschrift für Praktische Geologie

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MINNESOTA GEOLOGY**





# Bibliography of Minnesota Geology

---

Abbott, Clarence E.

1. The iron-ore deposits of the Ely trough, Vermilion Range, Minn.: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 12, p. 116-142, 1907; Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 83, p. 601-605, 1907.

Adams, F. D.

1. Basis of Pre-Cambrian correlation: Jour. Geol., vol. 17, p. 105-123, 1909.

Adams, Francis S.

1. The iron formation of Cuyuna range, Minn.: Econ. Geol., vol. 5, p. 729-740, 1910; vol. 6, p. 60-70, 156-180, 1911.

Agassiz, Louis

1. Terraces and ancient river bars, drift, bowlders, and polished surfaces of Lake Superior: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 1, p. 68-70, 1849.
2. Lake Superior; its physical characters, vegetation, and animals compared with those of other and similar regions. Boston, 1850. 428 p.

Akin, P. D. See also Dennis, P. E., 1.

1. Current groundwater work in North Dakota and Minnesota: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull. 2, p. 56-59, March 1950.

Alessi, A. Joseph

1. Hunting agates around Lake Superior: Rocks and Minerals, vol. 11, no. 9, p. 139, Sept.-Oct. 1936.

Alexander, Hugh Stuart

1. Pothole erosion: Jour. Geol., vol. 40, no. 4, p. 305-337, 11 figs., May-June 1932. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Allen, C. J.

1. Annual report upon the preservation of the Falls of St. Anthony, and improvement of the Mississippi and tributaries above the Falls; improvement of the Red River of the North; reservoirs at the sources of the Mississippi River. U.S. Chief of Engineers Report for 1881. Appendix W, p. 1739-1837, map, 1882.

Allen, James

1. Journal of an "expedition into the Indian country," to the source of the Mississippi . . . in 1832: 23d Cong. 1st sess., H. Ex. Doc. 323. Washington, 1834. 68 p., map.
2. (and H. R. Schoolcraft). Letter from the Secretary of War, transmitting a map and report of Lieutenant Allen and H. B. [sic]

Allen, James — *continued*

Schoolcraft's visit to the Northwest Indians in 1832: 23d Cong. 1st sess., H. R. Doc. 323. Washington, 1834. 68 p., map.

Allen, R. C. See Tanton, T. L., 1.

Allen, Victor Thomas

1. Mineral composition of certain Minnesota sands and its relation to suitability for use in concrete. Master's thesis, 1922. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. Altered tuffs in the Ordovician of Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 37, no. 3, p. 239-248, 2 figs., April-May 1929.

Allison, Ira S.

1. The Giants Range batholith of Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 33, no. 5, p. 488-508, 5 figs., July-Aug. 1925.
2. Enrichment of the Mesabi iron ores: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 20, no. 7, p. 693-697, Nov. 1925.
3. Weathered granite twice metamorphosed: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 34, no. 3, p. 281-285, April-May 1926.
4. Cretaceous rocks of northern Minnesota [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 38, no. 1, p. 135, March 30, 1927; *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 47, no. 1, p. 78, Feb. 1927.
5. The geology and water resources of northwestern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.* 22, 1932. 245 p., 36 figs.

Always, Frederick J.

1. Soil maps of Minnesota: *Jour. Geog.*, vol. 14, p. 205-206, Feb. 1916.

American Association of Petroleum Geologists

1. Tectonic map of the United States. Scale 40 miles to 1 inch. 1944.

Anderson, Charles L.

1. (and T. Clark). Report on geology and plan for a geological survey of the State of Minnesota. St. Paul, 1861. 26 p.

Anderson, Richard J.

1. The geology of Whitewater State Park: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 12, no. 68, p. 41-44, Jan.-Feb. 1949. (Geology of State Parks, no. 7.)

Anteys, Ernst Valdemar

1. Was "Minnesota girl" buried in a gully?: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 46, no. 3, pt. 1, p. 293-295, April-May 1938.

Appleby, William R.

1. (and E. Newton). Preliminary concentration tests on Mesabi ores [Itasca Co., Minn.]: *Minn. Sch. Mines, Exper. Sta. Bull.*, vol. 2, 1913. 126 p.
2. (and E. Newton). Preliminary concentration tests on Cuyuna ores [Minn.]: *Minn. Sch. Mines, Exper. Sta. Bull.*, vol. 3, 1915. 66 p.

Arms, Floyd B.

1. Economic aspects of underground waters: *Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull.* 2, p. 44-47, March 1950.

Armstrong, Lee Charles

1. The geologic conditions favorable for the accumulation of marl, with special reference to east central Minnesota. E. M. in *Geology*

Armstrong, Lee Charles — *continued*

thesis, 1927. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Artist, Russell C.

1. Pollen spectrum studies on the Anoka sand plain in Minnesota: *Ecol. Monographs*, vol. 9, no. 4, p. 493-535, 16 figs. incl. index map, 15 tables, Oct. 1939.

Atwater, Gordon Ingham. See also Trowbridge, A. C., 3.

1. (and G. M. Clement). Pre-Mount Simon age of the Hinckley sandstone [abstract]: *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1933, p. 384, June 1934.
- 1a. (and A. C. Tester). The occurrence of authigenic feldspars in sediments: *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 23-31, 3 pls., April 1934; abstract, *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1933, p. 110-111, June 1934.
2. The Keweenaw-Upper Cambrian unconformity in the upper Mississippi Valley: *Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*, p. 316-319, 1 pl. geol. map, 1935.
3. (and G. M. Clement). Pre-Cambrian and Cambrian relations in the upper Mississippi Valley: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 46, no. 11, p. 1659-1686, 3 figs. incl. geol. map, Nov. 30, 1935; discussion by G. M. Schwartz and reply by Atwater, p. 2060-2066, Dec. 31, 1935.

Atwood, E. H.

1. The movement of ice on Minnesota lakes: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 7, p. 251-254, 1891.

Ayers, H. B.

1. The Dam Lake quartzite [Minn.] [abstract] *Science*, new ser., vol. 33, p. 465, 1911.

Babb, Cyrus Cates

1. (and J. C. Hoyt). Minnesota River drainage basin: *U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 130*, p. 53-54, 1904.

Babbitt, Franc E.

1. Red Lake notes: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 86-101, 1881.
2. Vestiges of glacial man in central Minnesota: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 32, p. 385-390, 1884.
3. Vestiges of glacial man in Minnesota: *Am. Nat.*, vol. 18, p. 594-605, 697-706, 1884; in *Minnesota Miscellany*, vol. 7. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
4. Points concerning the Little Falls quartzes [abstract]: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 38, p. 333-339, 1890.

Bachellery, A.

1. Les mines de fer du Minnesota: *Annales des Mines*, ser. 9, vol. 18, p. 154-213, 1900.

Bacon, Walter S.

1. Character of the Franconia sandstone at Taylors Falls, Minnesota. E. M. in *Geology thesis*, 1935. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Baker, J. H.

1. Sources of the Mississippi; their discoverers, real and pretended:

Baker, J. H. — *continued*

Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. 6, p. 1-28, 1887; in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 7. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Balk, Robert

1. (and F. F. Grout). Structural study of the Snowbank stock: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 45, no. 4, p. 621-636, 8 figs., 6 pls. incl. map, Aug. 31, 1934.

Ball, John Rice

1. Isopach map of the Galena, Decorah, and Platteville [formations, upper Mississippi River Valley]: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., p. 346-347, 1 pl. isopach map, 1935.

Barlow, Alfred Ernest

1. On some dikes containing "huronite": Ottawa Nat., vol. 9, p. 25-47, 1895.

Barrows, W. A. See also Zapflee, C., 5

1. The Cuyuna district, South Range, iron ores: Ir. Trd. Rev., vol. 51, p. 923-924, Nov. 14, 1912.

Bartley, Melville William. See Roberts, H. M., 1.

Bastin, Edson Sunderland

1. Hydrothermal alteration in the rocks of Pigeon Point, Minn.: Jour. Geol., vol. 46, no. 8, p. 1058-1074, 2 pls., Nov.-Dec. 1938; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 49, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1929-1930, Dec. 1, 1938.

Bauernschmidt, August John

1. The Saganaga granite of northeastern Minnesota and Canada. Master's thesis, 1926. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Bayley, William Shirley

1. On some peculiarly spotted rocks from Pigeon Point, Minn.: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 35, p. 388-393, 1888; abstract, Nature, vol. 38, p. 91, 1888.
2. Quartz-keratophyre from Pigeon Point, and Irving's augite-syenites: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 37, p. 54-63, Jan. 1889; abstract, Nature, vol. 36, p. 310, 1889.
3. The origin of the soda-granite and quartz-keratophyre of Pigeon Point [Minn.]: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 39, p. 273-280, 1890.
4. A fibrous intergrowth of augite and plagioclase, resembling a reaction rim, in a Minnesota gabbro: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 43, p. 515-520, 1892.
5. Notes on the petrography and geology of the Akeley Lake region in northeastern Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 19, p. 193-210, 1892.
6. Actinolite magnetite schists from the Mesabé Iron Range in northeastern Minnesota: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 46, p. 176-180, Sept. 1893.
7. Basic massive rocks of the Lake Superior region: Jour. Geol., vol. 1, p. 433-456, 587-596, 688-716; vol. 2, p. 814-825; vol. 3, p. 1-20, illus., 1893-1895.
8. The peripheral phases of the great gabbro mass of northeastern

Bayley, William Shirley — *continued*

Minnesota: abstract, *Science*, new ser., vol. 1, p. 65, 1895.

9. The eruptive and sedimentary rocks on Pigeon Point, Minn., and their contact phenomena: *U.S.G.S. Bull.*, vol. 109, 1893. 121 p., maps. Summary, *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 15, p. 101–103, 1895.
10. Sketch of the geology of the eastern end of the Mesabi Iron Range in Minnesota: *Univ. of Minn. Eng. Soc.* 1898, p. 49–62, map, 1898.

Bays, Carl Andrew

1. Stratigraphy of the Platteville formation [Upper Mississippi Valley] [abstract]: *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1937, p. 269, June 1938.

Bechdolt, A. F.

1. Geological notes in Blue Earth Co.: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 13, p. 141–146, 1885.
2. Notes on the local geology of Mankato; a preglacial river channel: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 58–63, 1889.

Becker, Hans

1. Die präkambrische Geschichte des Lake Superior-Gebietes, Nordamerika: *Geol. Rundschau*, Band 22, Heft 6, p. 385–411, 4 figs., 1 pl. map, Dec. 12, 1931.

Beltrami, G. C.

1. A pilgrimage in Europe and America, leading to the discovery of the Mississippi and Bloody River, with a description of the whole course of the former and of the Ohio. London, 1828. 2 v.

Berg, Ernest L.

1. An occurrence of diaspore in quartzite: *Am. Min.*, vol. 22, no. 9, p. 997–999, 1 fig., Sept. 1937.
2. Notes on catlinite and the Sioux quartzite [Minn.]: *Am. Min.*, vol. 23, no. 4, p. 258–268, 7 figs., April 1938.

Berg, Robert R.

1. The Franconia formation of Minnesota and Wisconsin. Ph. D. thesis in preparation. (To be available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Bergquist, Harlan Richard

1. Cretaceous of the Mesabi iron range, Minnesota: *Jour. Paleont.*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 1–30, 11 pls., Jan. 1944.

Berkey, Charles Peter. See also Winchell, N. H., 127.

1. An apophyllite geode [abstract]: *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 114–115, 1893; *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 28, 1896.
2. Preliminary report of leveling party: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, p. 134–140, 1894.
3. Notes on Minnesota minerals: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 23, p. 194–202, 1895.
4. The occurrence of copper minerals in hematite ore, Montana mine, Scudan, Minn.: *L.S.M.I. Proc.*, vol. 4, p. 73–79, 1896; *Minn. Univ. Eng. Year Book*, vol. 5, p. 110–117, 1897; abstract, *Science*, new ser., vol. 5, p. 363–364, 1897.
5. The occurrence of datolite on the north shore of Lake Superior [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 42–43, 1896.

Berkey, Charles Peter — *continued*

6. Chemical analysis of the Fisher meteorite: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 20, p. 317-318, Nov. 1897.
7. Geological Club of Minnesota. Discussion of the "glacial geology in the vicinity of Taylors Falls, Minnesota" (with charts): *Science*, new ser., vol. 5, p. 363-364, 1897.
8. Geology of the St. Croix Dalles: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 20, p. 345-383, maps, 1897; vol. 21, p. 139-155, map, p. 270-294, 1898.
9. A guide to the Dalles of the St. Croix. Minneapolis, 1898. 40 p.
10. Sacred Heart "geyser spring" [Renville Co., Minn.]: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 29, p. 87-88, 1902.
11. Origin and distribution of Minnesota clays: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 29, p. 171-177, 1902; abstract, *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 241-242, 1906.
12. Paleogeography of Saint Peter time: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 17, p. 229-250, 1906; abstracts, *Science*, new ser., vol. 21, p. 221, 1905; *Sci. Am. Supp.*, vol. 59, p. 24327, 1905.
13. Some geological features of the vicinity of Franconia, Minn. [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 194, 1906.

Berry, Edward Wilber

1. Fossil plants from the Cretaceous of Minnesota: *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.*, vol. 29, no. 8, p. 331-336, 7 figs., Aug. 15, 1939.

Beyer, Samuel Walker

1. The Sioux quartzite and certain associated rocks: *Iowa Geol. Survey, Reports and papers*, vol. 6, p. 69-112, geol. map, 1897.

Bierbauer, Bruno

1. A check list of the Paleozoic fossils of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Dakota, and Nebraska: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 206-247, 1891.

Birkinbine, John

1. Resources of the Lake Superior region: *A.I.M.E. Trans.*, vol. 16, p. 168-203, illus. map, 1887.
2. Lake Superior iron ranges: *Ir. Trd. Rev.*, vol. 29, p. 18-20, Jan. 2, 1895.
3. Iron ore and mining operations: *Ir. Trd. Rev.*, vol. 48, p. 49-63, illus., Jan. 5, 1911.

Blakeley, Russell

1. History of the discovery of the Mississippi River: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 8, p. 303-375, 1898.

Blanchard, R.

1. Handbook of Minnesota. Chicago, 1867.

Bolster, R. H. See Covert, C. C., 1, 2; Follansbee, Robert, 1; Horton, A. H., 1.

Bowen, Norman Levi

1. Crystallization differentiation in igneous magmas: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 27, no. 6, p. 393-430, 5 figs., Sept.-Oct. 1919.

Bowles, Oliver

1. The structural and ornamental stones of Minnesota: *U.S.G.S. Bull.*,

- Bowles, Oliver — *continued*  
 663, 1918. 225 p., maps. Abstract, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 8, p. 453, 1918.
- Brackenbury, Cyril  
 1. The Mesabi Range [Minn.]: Mines and Minerals, vol. 21, p. 150–152, 1900.
- Bradley, Edward  
 1. The physical and mineralogical properties of several groups of Minnesota clays. Master's thesis, 1949. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)  
 2. Report of the artesian water supply of the Twin City Basin. M.G.S., 1950. Mimeographed. 18 p. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
- Bretz, J. Harlen  
 1. Caves in the Galena formation [Iowa, Ill., Minn.]: Jour. Geol., vol. 46, no. 6, p. 828–841, 7 figs., Aug.–Sept. 1938; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1937, p. 319, June 1938.
- Bridge, Josiah  
 1. The correlation of the Upper Cambrian sections of Missouri and Texas with the section in the upper Mississippi Valley: U.S.G.S. Prof. Paper 186-L, p. ii, 233–237, 1937; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1935, p. 387, June 1936.
- Briggs, Margaret  
 1. The Mesabi Range [a bibliography]. Univ. of Minn. 1937. Mimeographed. (Available at Sch. of Mines Library, Univ. of Minn.)
- Brinsmade, Robert Bruce  
 1. The great iron fields of the Lake Superior district: Min. Sci., vol. 58, p. 425–427, 444–446, 465–467, 484–485, 505–507, 528–530, 1908; vol. 59, p. 127–129, 149–151, 304–306, 325–327, map, 1909.
- Broderick, Thomas Monteith. See also Grout, F. F., 12, 14.  
 1. Rock quarrying industry in Minnesota: Jour. Geol., vol. 14, p. 187–188, 1916.  
 2. The relation of the titaniferous magnetites of northeastern Minnesota to the Duluth gabbro: Econ. Geol., vol. 12, p. 663–696, 1917.  
 3. Some features of magnetic surveys of the magnetite deposits of the Duluth gabbro: Econ. Geol., vol. 13, p. 35–49, 1918.  
 4. Detail stratigraphy of the Biwabik iron-bearing formation, east Mesabi district, Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 14, no. 6, p. 441–451, 2 pls., Sept.–Oct. 1919.  
 5. Economic geology and stratigraphy of the Gunflint iron district, Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 15, no. 5, p. 422–452, 2 figs., July–Aug. 1920.  
 6. Application of geology to problems of iron-ore concentration: A.I.M.E. Contr. 20, 1933. 17 p., 7 figs.; Trans., vol. 115 (Mining geology), p. 273–289, 7 figs., 1935.
- Brower, Jacob Vradenberg. See also Winchell, N. H., 165.  
 1. The Mississippi River and its source; a narrative and critical history of the discovery of the river and its headwaters: Minn. Hist.

**Brower, Jacob Vradenberg** — *continued*

Soc. Coll., vol. 7, 1893.

2. Prehistoric man at the headwaters of the Mississippi River: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 8, p. 232-269, 1896.
3. Kakabikansing [Little Falls, Minn.]: *Memoirs of explorations in the basin of the Mississippi*, vol. 5. St. Paul, 1902. 126 p.

**Brownell, O. E.**

1. Sanitary aspects of underground waters: *Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull.* 2, p. 41-43, March 1950.

**Bruce, Everend Lester**

1. Couthiching delta: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 38, p. 771-782, 1927.
2. Pre-Cambrian iron formations (presidential address): *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 56, no. 6, p. 589-602, 1945.

**Bryan, Kirk**

1. Minnesota man: *Science*, new ser., vol. 82, no. 2121, p. 170-171, Aug. 23, 1935.
2. (and Paul MacClintock). What is implied by "disturbance" at the site of Minnesota man: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 46, no. 3, pt. 1, p. 279-292, April-May 1938.
3. (H. M. Retzek, and F. T. McCann). Discovery of Sauk Valley man of Minnesota with an account of the geology: *Texas Archeol. and Paleont. Soc. Bull.*, vol. 10, p. 114-135, 5 pls. incl. index maps, Sept. 1938.

**Buffington, Edwin C.**

1. Geologic maps of a critical area in Eureka, Castle Rock, Hampton, and Douglas townships, Dakota County, Minnesota. May 1, 1941. 7 p., maps. (Available at Carleton College Library and Department of Geology and Geography, Northfield, Minn.)

**Burch, Edward P.** See Stauffer, C. R., 16.

**Burchard, Ernest Francis**

1. Structural materials available in the vicinity of Minneapolis, Minn.: *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 430, p. 280-291, 1910.
2. Stone (in Minnesota): *U.S.G.S. Mineral resources*, 1912, pt. 2, p. 757-764, map, 1913.

**Butler, Sir Wm. F.**

1. The great lone land: a narrative of travel and adventure in the north-west of America. London, 1891.

**Campbell, J. Morrow**

1. Origin of the Iron Formation of the Mesabi Range: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 195-197, 1923.

**Campbell, Marius Robinson**

1. (and others). Minnesota: In *Guidebook of the western United States*, *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 611, p. 5-35, illus. maps, 1915.

**Carlyle, E. J.**

1. The Pioneer iron mine, Ely, Minn.: *Can. Min. Inst. Jour.*, vol. 7, p. 335-367, 1905.

**Carter, Charles**

1. Some quartzite pebbles [Minn.] [abstract]: *Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc.*,



- Carter, Charles — *continued*  
 1939, vol. 46, p. 248, June 1940.
- Carver, Jonathan  
 1. Travels through the interior parts of North America in the years 1766, 1767, and 1768. London, 1778.
- Catlin, George  
 1. Account of a journey to the Coteau des Prairies, with a description of the red pipestone quarry and granite boulders found there: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 1, vol. 38, p. 138–146, 1840.
- Cayeux, Lucien  
 1. Envoi d'une série de roches du Minnesota à la collection de géologie de l'École des Mines: *Ann. Mines, Paris*, ser. 9, vol. 19, p. 561–562, 1901.  
 2. Existence de restes organiques dans les roches ferrugineuses associées aux minerais de fer huroniens des États-Unis: *Acad. Sci. Paris, Comptes Rendus*, vol. 153, p. 910–912, 1911.
- Chamberlin, Rollin Thomas  
 1. The glacial features of the St. Croix Dalles region: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 13, p. 238–256, maps, 1905.  
 2. Older drifts in the St. Croix region: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 542–548, 1910.
- Chamberlin, Thomas Chowder. See also Irving, R. D., 13.  
 1. On the extent and significance of the Wisconsin kettle moraine: *Wis. Acad. Sci. Trans.*, vol. 4, p. 201–234, 1878.  
 2. The bearing of some recent determinations on the correlation of the eastern and western moraines: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 24, p. 93–97, 1882.  
 3. Terminal moraine west of Ohio [abstract]: *Science*, vol. 2, p. 317–318, Sept. 7, 1883.  
 4. Preliminary paper on the terminal moraine of the second glacial epoch: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 3, p. 291–402, 1883.  
 5. (and R. D. Salisbury). Preliminary paper on the driftless area of the upper Mississippi Valley: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 6, p. 199–322, geol. maps, 1885; abstract, *Science*, vol. 10, p. 306–307, 1887; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 1, p. 122–125, Feb. 1888.
- Chandler, E. F. See Horton, A. H., 1.
- Chaney, L. W., Jr.  
 1. *Cryptozoon minnesotense* in the Shakopee limestone at Northfield, Minn.: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 280–284, 1892.
- Channing, J. P.  
 1. Lake Superior Iron ore: *Mineral Industry*, vol. 3, p. 375–402, tables, diags., 1894.
- Chatard, Thomas Marean  
 1. Brick clay from New Ulm (analysis): *U.S.G.S. Bull.*, 60, p. 151, 1890.
- Cheney, Charles A., Jr.  
 1. Structure of the Cuyuna iron ore district of Minnesota: *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 99, p. 1113–1115, map, 1915.

Chester, Albert Huntington

1. The iron region of northern Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 11, p. 155-167, 1884.

Clark, Thomas. See Anderson, C. L., 1; Hanchett, A. H., 1.

Clarke, E. S. See Herrick, C. L., 2.

Clarke, Frank Wigglesworth

1. The Mississippi basin: in Data of geochemistry, U.S.G.S. Bull., 616, p. 75-76, 1916.

Clarke, Hopewell

1. Source of the Mississippi. Being a report of Hopewell Clarke, Chief of the Iveson, Blakeman, Taylor and Co.'s expedition to the headwaters of the Mississippi. Contains also a letter from Messrs. Iveson, Blakeman, Taylor and Co.: Science, vol. 8, p. 599-611, map, Dec. 24, 1886; in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 7. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Clarke, John Mason

1. Nanno, a new cephalopoden type: Am. Geol., vol. 14, p. 205-208, Oct. 1894.
2. The Lower Silurian trilobites of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 695-759, 1897.
3. The Lower Silurian Cephalopoda of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 761-812, 1897.

Claypole, Edward Waller

1. Eccentricity theory of glacial cold versus the facts: Edin. Geol. Soc. Trans., vol. 5, p. 534-548, 1888.

Clement, George Muller. See also Atwater, G. I., 1, 3.

1. Paleozoic stratigraphy and structure on St. Croix River: Iowa Univ. Studies in Nat. Hist., vol. 16, no. 6, p. 473-496, 2 pls. incl. geol. map, May 1, 1935; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1933, p. 383-384, June 1934.

Clements, Julius Morgan. See also Van Hise, C. R., 10.

1. Vermilion district of Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 16, 1902. 261 p. G.S.A. Bull., vol. 14, p. 9, 1903.
2. Vermilion iron-bearing district of Minnesota: abstract, Ir. Trd. Rev., vol. 36, p. 42, Feb. 19, 1903.
3. The Vermilion iron-bearing district of Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Mon. 45, 1903. 463 p., atlas.
4. Geological history of the Vermilion iron-bearing district of Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 14, p. 555, 1904.
5. Spherulitic texture in the Archean greenstones of Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 14, p. 555, 1904.

Colby, B. R.

1. (and R. E. Oltman). Gaging-station records in the Missouri River Basin: U.S.G.S., Water Supply Paper 1077, 1948. 219 p.

Colby, C. C.

1. The driftless area of Minnesota, a geographic unit: Jour. Geog., vol. 14, p. 165-167, Feb. 1916.

Coleman, Arthur Philemon

1. Copper and iron regions of Ontario: Ontario Bur. of Mines, Rept. 1900, p. 143-191, 1900.

Combs, A. F.

1. Lake Superior Thomsonite: *Mineralogist*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 18, Jan. 1936.

Comstock, E. H.

1. Maps of the mining districts of Minnesota: Minn. Sch. Mines Exper. Sta. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Sch. of Mines Library.)

Cooley, George W.

1. Hydrology of the Lake Minnetonka watershed: *Monthly Weather Review*, vol. 27, p. 14-17, Jan. 1899.
2. The road material resources of Minnesota: U.S. Agric. Dept., *Road Bull.*, no. 4, 1911. 24 p., pl., tables, maps.

Cooper, William Skinner

1. (and Helen Foot). Reconstruction of a late Pleistocene biotic community in Minneapolis, Minn.: *Ecology*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. 63-72, 4 figs., Jan. 1932.
2. The history of the upper Mississippi River in late Wisconsin and post-glacial time: *M.G.S. Bull.* 26, 1935. 116 p., 4 pls., incl. geol. map, 46 figs.
3. Ancient dunes of the upper Mississippi Valley as possible climatic indicators: *Am. Meteorol. Soc. Bull.*, vol. 19, no. 5, p. 193-204, 5 figs. incl. geol. maps, May 1938.

Corbett, J. Frank

1. The water supply of Minneapolis: *Assoc. Eng. Soc. Jour.*, vol. 33, no. 6, p. 331-335, Dec. 1904.

Couser, Chester Wendell

1. Paleozoic stratigraphy and structure in the Minnesota River Valley: *Iowa Univ. Studies in Nat. Hist.*, vol. 16, No. 6, p. 451-472, 2 figs. incl. sketch map, May 1, 1935; abstract, *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1933, p. 383, June 1934.

Covert, C. C.

1. (A. H. Horton, and R. H. Bolster). St. Louis River drainage basin: U.S.G.S., *Water Supply Paper* 264, p. 31-35, 1909; *Water Supply Paper* 284, p. 23-36, 1910.
2. (and R. H. Bolster). Streams tributary to Lake Superior: U.S.G.S., *Water Supply Paper* 304, p. 15-24, 1911.
3. (A. H. Horton, and W. G. Hoyt). Streams tributary to Lake Superior: U.S.G.S., *Water Supply Paper* 324, p. 15-28, 1912.

Cowie, Roger H.

1. Geology of the Zumbro Valley region. Ph. D. thesis, 1941. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Cram, Ira H.

1. The Grassy Island granite. Master's thesis, 1924. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Crowell, Benedict

1. (and C. B. Murray). The iron ores of Lake Superior, Cleveland

Crowell, Benedict — *continued*

1911. 186 p., maps. 2d ed., Cleveland, 1914. 257 p., maps. 3d ed., Cleveland, 1917. 316 p., maps. 4th ed., Cleveland, 1920. 301 p., pls., maps and figs.

Crowley, Appleton Joseph. See also Thiel, G. A., 21.

1. The relationship of the Hinckley sandstone to the St. Croixian series. Master's thesis, 1939. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Culver, Garry E.

1. Notes on the geology of Itasca Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 22, p. 97-114, 1894.

Dake, Charles Laurence

1. The problem of the St. Peter sandstone: Mo. Univ., Sch. Mines and Met. Bull., Tech. ser., vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-225, 30 pls., Aug. 1921.
2. Taxonomic significance of Peter sandstone: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 37, no. 4, p. 288-300, May 1922.

Dale, Thomas Nelson

1. (and others). Minnesota (slate deposits and slate industry): U.S.G.S. Bull., 275, no. 70, p. 126-131, 1906; Bull. 586, no. 86, p. 196-197, 1914.

Daly, Reginald Aldworth

1. Secondary origin of certain granites: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 4, vol. 20, p. 185-216, 1905 (Minn. granites, p. 196-202).
2. The geology of Pigeon Point, Minn.: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 4, vol. 43, p. 423-448, 1917.

Dana, James Dwight

1. On the driftless interior of North America: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 15, p. 250-255, 1878.
2. Note on the former southward discharge of Lake Winnipeg: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 24, p. 428-433, 1882; Can. Nat., new ser., vol. 10, p. 436-442, 1883; abstract, Science, vol. 1, p. 19, 1883.

Darton, Nelson Horatio

1. Preliminary list of deep borings in the U.S.: U.S.G.S., Water Supply Paper 57, p. 55-57, 1st ed., 1902; also 149, p. 70-72, 2d ed., 1905.
2. Preliminary report on the geology and underground water resources of the central Great Plains: U.S.G.S., Prof. Paper 32, 1905.

Davenport, L. D.

1. Unwatering Carson Lake: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 98, p. 1069-1070, illus., Dec. 19, 1914.

Davidson, Donald M.

1. The Animikie slate of northeastern Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1926. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Davis, Edward Wilson

1. Iron ore reserves of the Lake Superior district: Min. & Met., vol. 28, no. 481, p. 15-18, 6 figs., 1947.

Davis, William Morris

1. On the classification of lake basins: Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 21, p. 315-381, Jan. 4, 1882; abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 16, p. 1028-1029,

Davis, William Morris — *continued*

- 1882; abstract, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 24, p. 230, 1882.
2. Gorges and waterfalls: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 28, p. 123-132, 1884. (Origin of the Falls of St. Anthony and of Minnehaha Falls, p. 126-127.)

Dawson, George Mercer

1. On the superficial geology of the central region of North America: *Geol. Soc. Quar. Jour.*, vol. 31, p. 603-623, map, 1875. (Northern Minn., p. 609-616.)
2. Boulder clays. On the microscopic structure of certain clays and organisms contained in them: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 13, p. 150-163, 1885.

Deming, J. L. See Herrick, C. L., 2.

Dennis, P. E.

1. (P. D. Akin, and G. F. Worts, Jr.). Geology and ground-water resources of parts of Cass and Clay Counties, North Dakota and Minnesota. *North Dakota Ground-Water Studies No. 11 and Minnesota Ground-Water Studies No. 1*, 1949. 177 p., 8 illus. geol. cross sections, well logs, well records.

Dodge, James A.

1. Analyses [of rocks and mineral waters]: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 10, p. 201-210, 1882; vol. 11, p. 171-182, 1884; vol. 13, p. 98-103, 1885; vol. 19, p. 121-126, 1892.
2. (C. L. Herrick, and C. W. Hall). Report on the water supply of the City of Minneapolis: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, no. 1, p. 38-44, 1889.
3. Some results of recent analyses of Mississippi River water: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, no. 2, p. 45-51, 1889.
4. Analyses of water used in a boiler employed for heating a public building in St. Peter, Minn.: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, no. 2, p. 272-273, 1891.

Dole, R. B.

1. (and F. F. Wesbrook). The quality of surface waters in Minnesota: *U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 193*, 1907.
2. The quality of surface waters in the United States: *U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 236*, 123 p., 1909.
3. Mineral analysis of water from the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers: *U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 236*, p. 74-75, 117, 1909.

Dougherty, Ellsworth Young

1. (and E. F. Fitzhugh). Magnetic reconnaissance in north-central Minnesota in 1945: *U.S. Bur. Mines Rept. Inv. 3919*, Aug. 1946. 7 p., 10 pls. incl. index map.

Douglas, Edward M.

1. Boundaries, areas, geographic centers and altitudes of the United States and several States, with a brief record of important changes in their territory: *U.S.G.S. Bull. 689*, 1923. 234 p.

Dow, Charles H.

1. The use of marl in road construction: *Minn. Univ., Eng. Exper.*

Dow, Charles H. — *continued*

Sta. Bull., no. 1, Feb. 1923.

Duluth, Water and light dept.

1. Annual reports . . .

Dutton, Carl Evans. See also Thiel, G. A., 13; Gruner, J. W., 19.

1. The conglomerates and structure of the Ensign Lake area [Cook Co.]. Ph. D. thesis, 1931. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Eames, Henry H.

1. Report of the State geologist on the metalliferous region bordering on Lake Superior. St. Paul, 1866. 21 p.; 2d ed. 23 p.
2. Geological reconnaissance of the northern, middle and other counties of Minnesota. St. Paul, 1866. 58 p.; 2d ed., 1867.

Eby, J. H.

1. The occurrence of copper minerals in hematite ore, Montana mine, Soudan, Minn.: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 4, p. 69-72, 1896; Minn. Univ. Eng. Year Book, vol. 5, p. 108-110, 1897.

Eckel, Edwin Clarence

1. Iron and manganese ores of the United States: U.S.G.S. Bull. 260, p. 317-320, 1905.
2. Iron ore reserves: Eng. Mag., vol. 43, p. 665-674, 825-836, Apr.-Sept. 1912; vol. 44, p. 7-15, Oct. 1912-March 1913.
3. Portland cement materials and industry in the United States; with contributions by F. F. Burchard, A. F. Crider, G. B. Richardson, E. A. Smith, J. A. Taff, E. O. Ulrich, and W. H. Weed: U.S.G.S. Bull. 522, 1913. 401 p. (Minn. p. 224), maps.
4. Iron ores, their occurrence, valuation, and control: New York, 1914.

Eddingfield, F. T. See Harder, E. C., 5.

Eddy, Samuel

1. (and A. E. Jenks). A kitchen midden with bones of extinct animals in the upper Lakes area: Science, new ser., vol. 81, no. 2109, p. 533, May 31, 1935.

Edwards, Charles D.

1. The petrology of the Iowan and older drifts of Dakota County, Minnesota. 1942. 43 p. (Available at Carleton College Library and Department of Geology and Geography, Northfield, Minn.)

Edwards, Ira

1. Isopach maps of the Trempealeau, Franconia, and Dresbach formations [upper Mississippi Valley]: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., 2 pls., isopach maps opp. p. 352, 1935.

Elder, Stanley G.

1. The contact between the Glenwood and Platteville formations: Ill. Acad. Sci. Trans., vol. 29, no. 2, p. 164-166, Dec. 1936.

Elftman, Arthur Hugo

1. Notes on the anorthosites of northeastern Minnesota [abstract]: Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 2, p. 23-24, 1894.
2. The economic products of the Pre-Cambrian rocks of Minnesota

Elftman, Arthur Hugo — *continued*

[abstract]: *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 48–49, 1894.

3. Notes on the geology of Greenwood Lake area [abstract]: *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 53–54, 1894.
4. Preliminary report of field work during 1893 in northeastern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, p. 141–189, map, 1894.
5. Notes upon the bedded and banded structures of the gabbro and upon an area of troctolyte: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 23, p. 224–230, 1895.
6. Ore deposits in Minnesota: *Minn. Univ. Eng. Year Book*, vol. 4, p. 115–117, 1896.
7. The Pewabic quartzite [abstract]: *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 115, 1893; *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 28–29, 1896.
8. The geology of the Keweenaw area in northeastern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 21, p. 90–109, map, 175–188, 1898; vol. 22, p. 131–149, map, 1898.
9. The St. Croix River valley: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 22, p. 58–61, 1898.
10. Preliminary report of field work during the summer of 1895: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 24, p. 148–149, 1899.
11. List of rock samples collected in northeastern Minnesota in 1895, 1896, and 1897: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 24, p. 150–170, 1899.
12. The Highland Range in [St. Louis Co.] Minn.: *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 75, p. 447–448, 1903.
13. Keewatin and Laurentide ice sheets in Minnesota [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 13, p. 536–537, 1903.

Emmons, William Harvey

1. Outline of the geology of the iron ranges: in C. E. van Barneveld, *Iron mining in Minnesota*, p. 12–23, diags., map, 1912.
2. The iron ores of Minnesota: *Jour. Geog.*, vol. 14, p. 177–182, map, 1916.
3. [Report of the director of the Minnesota] Geological Survey [for 1914–15]: *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 19, p. 145–148, 1916.
- 3a. (and others). Geologic map of the State of Minnesota [2 sheets]. Scale 1:500,000, M.G.S., 1932.
4. (F. F. Grout, G. M. Schwartz, C. R. Stauffer, and G. A. Thiel). Mineral resources of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.*, vol. 30, 1943. 149 p., 25 figs., incl. index, relief, geol. maps.

Fackler, William C.

1. Clastic crevice fillings in the Keweenaw lavas [Minn.]: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 49, no. 5, p. 550–556, 6 figs. incl. index map, July–Aug. 1941.

Featherstonhaugh, George William

1. Report of a geological reconnaissance made in 1835 from the seat of government by the way of Green Bay and the Wisconsin Territory to the Coteau du Prairie, an elevated ridge dividing the Missouri from the St. Peters River. Washington, 1836. 168 p.
2. On the excavation of the rocky channels of rivers by the recession of their cataracts: *Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Trans. of the sections*,

- Featherstonhaugh, George William — *continued*  
 vol. 14, p. 45–46, 1845.
3. Canoe voyage up the Minnay Sotor. London, 1847. 2 v.
- Feniak, Oliver William
1. The upper Franconia of south-eastern Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1948. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Fenton, Carroll Lane
1. (and M. A. Fenton). Studies of fossil calcareous algae [abstract]: G.S.A. Proc., 1936, p. 354, June 1937.
  2. (and M. A. Fenton). Pre-Cambrian and Paleozoic algae: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 1, p. 89–126, 11 pls., 9 figs., Jan. 1, 1939.
- Fenton, Mildred Adams. See also Fenton, C. L., 1, 2.
1. Notes on several forms of *Lichenocrinus* from Black River formations: Am. Mid. Nat., vol. 11, no. 9, p. 494–499, 1 pl., May 1929.
- Ffolliott, John H.
1. Replacements in Knife Lake slates. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1929. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Fiedler, A. G.
1. Legal and economic aspects of underground waters: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull. 2, p. 48–55, March 1950.
- Fine, M. M. See Shelton, S. M., 1.
- Finlay, J. R. See Smythe, H. L., 1.
- Fischer, Donald
1. A sedimentary study of the Franconia sandstone of the Lake Pepin area, with special reference to glauconite. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1932. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Fitzhugh, Edward Fuller. See Dougherty, E. Y., 1.
- Flint, Richard Foster
1. Glacial geology and the Pleistocene epoch. New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1947.
- Foerste, August Frederick
1. Notes on *Iliaeni*: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 15, p. 478–481, 1887.
  2. Three studies of cephalopods: Denison Univ. Bull., vol. 29, no. 10 (Sci. Lab. Jour., vol. 24), p. 265–381, 23 pls., Jan. 22, 1930.
  3. Black River and other cephalopods from Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, and Ontario, pt. 1: Denison Univ. Bull., vol. 32 (Sci. Lab. Jour., vol. 27), p. 47–147, 31 pls., December 1932; pt. 2, Bull., vol. 33, no. 3 (Sci. Lab. Jour., vol. 28), p. 1–146, April 1933.
- Foley, Lyndon L.
1. The relation of the green schist to the iron ores of the Cuyuna range. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1918. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Follansbee, Robert
1. (A. H. Horton, and R. H. Bolster). Red River drainage basin, Rainy River drainage basin, upper Mississippi River drainage basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 265, p. 42–174, 1909.
  2. (A. H. Horton, and G. C. Stevens). Red River drainage basin and upper Mississippi drainage basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper



Follansbee, Robert — *continued*

285, p. 31-270, 1910.

3. (A. H. Horton, and H. J. Jackson). Red River basin, Rainy River basin and upper Mississippi drainage basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 305, p. 23-153, 1911.

Foot, Helen. See Cooper, Wm. S., 1.

Foster, John Wells

1. (and J. D. Whitney). On the Azoic system as developed in the Lake Superior land district: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 5, p. 4-7, 1851.
2. (and J. D. Whitney). Geology of the Lake Superior land district. Part 2. The iron region: 31st Cong., spec. sess., S. Ex. Doc., no. 4. Washington, 1851.
3. (and J. P. Kimball). Geology and metallurgy of the iron ores of Lake Superior. New York, Iron Cliffs Co., 1865. 97 p.

Frey, Maurice Gordon

1. Geology of the Red Wing district, Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1937. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. Geology of the region about the west end Lake Superior. Ph. D. thesis, 1939. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Frizell, Joseph P.

1. Report on plans for the water supply of St. Paul, Minn., made to a Board of Enquiry. St. Paul, H. M. Smyth Printing Co., 1882; in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 4. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Fruehling, S. W.

1. Petrofabric analysis of the porphyritic rhyolite west of Grand Marais, Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1941. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Fuller, M. L. See Meinzer, O. E., 1.

Funk, J. P.

1. Minnesota's mineral wealth. Interesting facts relating to the great mining industry in the North Star state. Minneapolis, 1918. 9 p.

Furnish, William Madison

1. Conodonts from the Prairie du Chien (Lower Ordovician) beds of the upper Mississippi Valley: Jour. Paleont., vol. 12, no. 4, p. 318-340, 2 pls., 2 figs., July 1938; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1937, p. 278, 1938.

Ganfield, Roy W.

1. Legal aspects of underground waters: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull. 2, p. 31-40, March 1950.

Gannett, Henry

1. Altitudes [in Minnesota]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 5, p. 147-154, 1st ed., 1884; Bull. 76, 2d. ed., 1891; Bull. 160, p. 320-344, 3d. ed., 1899; Bull. 274, p. 472-501, 4th. ed., 1906.
2. Boundaries [in Minnesota]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 13, p. 118-119, 1st ed., 1885; Bull. 171, p. 124-125, 2d. ed., 1900; Bull. 226, p. 125-126, 3d. ed., 1904.

Gannett, Henry — *continued*

3. Geographic positions [in Minnesota]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 123, p. 115-116, 1895.
4. Magnetic declination [in Minnesota]: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 17, no. 1, p. 364-367, 1896.
5. Physiographic types. A region in youth, Fargo, N.D.-Minn.: U.S.G.S. Topographic Atlas of the U.S., folio 1, 1898.
6. Profiles of rivers in the United States: U.S.G.S. Bull. 44, 1901. 100 p., pl.
7. The areas of the United States, the States, and the Territories: U.S.G.S. Bull. 302, 1906. 11 p.

Gannett, S. S.

1. Geographic positions [in Minnesota]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 245, p. 87-93, 1905; Bull. 276, p. 63-67, 1905.

Garrison, O. E.

1. The upper Mississippi region: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 265-314, 1881.

Gibson, George Randall. See also Gruner, J. W., 19.

1. The stratigraphy and structure of the Snowbank Lake area. Ph. D. thesis, 1934. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Gilfillan, J. A.

1. Minnesota geographical names derived from the Chippewa language: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 15, p. 449-477, 1887.

Glazier, Willard

1. Headwaters of the Mississippi. Chicago, Rand, McNally & Co., 1894.

Goldich, Samuel S. See also Sandell, E. B., 1.

1. Authigenic feldspar in sandstones of southeastern Minnesota: Jour. Sed. Petrol., vol. 4, no. 2, p. 89-95, 1 fig., 1 pl., Aug. 1934; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1933, p. 82, June 1934.
2. A study in rock weathering: Jour. Geol., vol. 46, no. 1, p. 17-58, 10 figs. incl. index map, Jan.-Feb. 1938.

Gould, Laurence McKinley

1. Illinoian-Iowan drift complex of Dakota County, Minn. [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 52, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 2025-2026, Dec. 1, 1941.
2. Early Wisconsin and older drifts of southeastern Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 57, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1197-1198, Dec. 1946.

Graham, William Armstrong Patterson

1. A petrographic study of the Cambrian sandstones of Minnesota and Wisconsin. Ph. D. thesis, 1927. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. Heavy minerals of the upper Cambrian formations of Minnesota [abstracts]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 40, no. 1, p. 183, March 30, 1929; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 51, no. 1, p. 67, Feb. 1929.
3. Observations as to the origin of the Cambrian sandstones from the Keweenaw sandstones in Minnesota [abstract]: Ohio Acad. Sci. Proc., vol. 8, pt. 7, p. 399, 1930.

Graham, William Armstrong Patterson — *continued*

4. A textural and petrographic study of the Cambrian sandstones of Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 38, no. 8, p. 696-716, 6 figs., Nov.-Dec. 1930.
  5. Solution phenomena in the basal Oneota dolomite: *Ohio Jour. Sci.*, vol. 32, no. 6, p. 527-532, 3 figs., Nov. 1932.
  6. Petrology of the Cambrian-Ordovician contact in Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 41, no. 5, p. 468-486, 2 figs., July-Aug. 1933.
- Grant, Ulysses Sherman. See also Winchell, N. H., 125, 146; Winchell, H. V., 17.
1. Report of geological observations made in northeastern Minnesota during the summer of 1888: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 17, p. 149-215, 1889.
  2. Account of a deserted gorge of the Mississippi near Minnehaha Falls: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 6, p. 1-6, 1890.
  3. Catalogue of meteorites in University [of Minnesota] collection, with reference to literature describing them: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 19, p. 170-192, 1892.
  4. The stratigraphic position of the Ogishke conglomerate of northeastern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 10, p. 4-10, 1892; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 60, 1892.
  5. Catalogue of rock specimens from northeastern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 96-110, 1893.
  6. Field observations on certain granitic areas in northeastern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 35-110, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 91-92, 1893.
  7. Catalogue of rock specimens collected in northeastern Minnesota in 1892: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 21, p. 59-67, 1893.
  8. The state of Minnesota: *Int. Geol. Cong. Comptes Rendus*, vol. 5, p. 302-317, 1893.
  9. The geology of Kekequabic Lake in northeastern Minnesota with special reference to an augite soda-granite: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 21, p. 5-58, map, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 91, 1894; Ph. D. thesis, Johns Hopkins University. Minneapolis, 1894. Pamphlet, 58 p.
  10. Note on an augite-soda granite from Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 11, p. 383-388, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 23, 1894.
  11. Volcanic rocks in the Keewatin of Minnesota: *Science*, vol. 23, p. 17, 1894; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 55, 1894.
  12. Note on the Keweenaw rocks of Grand Portage Island, north coast of Lake Superior: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 13, p. 437-439, 1894; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 92, 1894.
  13. Preliminary report of field work during 1893 in northeastern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, p. 67-86, 1894.
  14. International boundary between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 8, no. 1, p. 1-10, 1895.
  15. List of rock samples collected in 1894: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 23,

Grant, Ulysses Sherman — *continued*

p. 220–223, 1895.

16. The stratigraphical position of the Ogishke Muncie conglomerate of northeastern Minnesota [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 13, 1896.
17. Notes on some water divides in northeastern Minnesota [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 39–40, 1896.
18. Lakes with two outlets in northeastern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 19, p. 407–411, 1897.
19. Sketch of the geology of the eastern end of the Mesabi iron range in Minnesota: *Minn. Univ. Eng. Year Book*, vol. 6, p. 49–62, map, 1898.
20. The geology of Itasca Co., Cook Co., Pokegama Lake plate, Grand Rapids plate, Swan Lake plate, Gabbro Lake plate, Snowbank Lake plate, Fraser Lake plate, Akeley Lake plate, Gunflint Lake plate, Rove Lake plate, Mountain Lake plate: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 4, p. 166–192, 313–357, 399–501, maps, 1899.
21. Record of geological field work in northeastern Minnesota 1892 to 1898: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 24, p. 85–144, 1899.
22. List of rock samples collected in northeastern Minnesota in 1898: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 24, p. 145–147, 1899.
23. Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences. Discussion of driftless area in northeastern Minnesota: *Science*, new ser., vol. 9, p. 623–624, 1899.
24. A possibly driftless area in northeastern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 24, p. 377–381, 1899.
25. Contact metamorphism of a basic igneous rock [Minn.]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 11, p. 503–510, 1900.
26. Lake Superior iron-ore deposits: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 29, p. 47–51, 1902.
27. Investigations on the Lake Superior iron-ore deposits: *Min. Mag. (N.Y.)*, vol. 10, p. 175–183, 1904.
28. Eastern limit of glacial Lake Agassiz: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 208, 1906.
29. (and J. T. Stark). Structure and stratigraphy of a portion of the Minnesota Pre-Cambrian [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 42, no. 1, p. 241, March 31, 1931; *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 55, no. 4, p. 309, May 1931.

Gregory, Winifred

1. Bibliography of Minnesota mining and geology: *Minn. Univ. Sch. Mines & Exper. Sta. Bull.*, vol. 4, 1915. 157 p.
2. Supplement to the bibliography of Minnesota mining and geology: *Minn. Univ., Sch. Mines & Exper. Sta., Bull.* no. 8. Nov. 24, 1920. 43 p.

Griffin, Robert H.

1. Dolomitic mottling in the Platteville limestone: *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, vol. 12, no. 2, p. 67–76, 8 figs. incl. geol. map, Aug. 1942.

Griggs, Robert Fiske

1. The Buffalo River [Minnesota]: an interesting meandering stream: *Am. Geog. Soc. Bull.*, vol. 38, p. 168-177, 1906.
2. Divided lakes in western Minnesota: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 4, vol. 27, p. 388-392, 1909.

Grogan, Robert Mann

1. Shape variation of some Lake Superior [Minn.] beach pebbles: *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, vol. 15, no. 1, p. 3-10, 7 figs. incl. index, geol. sketch maps, April 1945.
2. Geology of a part of the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior north-east of Two Harbors, Minn. [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 57, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1198, Dec. 1946.

Grout, Frank Fitch. See also Soper, E. K., 8; Tyler, S. A., 1; Balk, R., 1; Emmons, Wm. H., 4; Tanton, T. L., 1; Gruner, J. W., 19.

1. The composition of some Minnesota rocks and minerals: *Science*, new ser., vol. 32, p. 312-315, 1910.
2. Contribution to the petrography of the Keweenaw: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 633-657, map, 1910.
3. Keweenaw copper deposits: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 5, p. 471-476, 1910.
4. (and E. K. Soper). Preliminary report on the clays and shales of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.* 11, 175 p., map, 1914.
5. The clays of Minnesota: *Jour. Geog.*, vol. 14, p. 185-187, 1916.
6. The Duluth gabbro and its associated formations. Ph.D. thesis, 1917. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
7. Internal structures of igneous rocks; their significance and origin; with special reference to the Duluth gabbro: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 26, p. 439-458, 1918; abstract, with discussion by W. J. Miller and M. E. Wilson, *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 29, p. 100-101, 1918.
8. The lopolith, an igneous form exemplified by the Duluth gabbro: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 4, vol. 46, p. 516-522, 1918.
9. The pegmatites of the Duluth gabbro: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 13, p. 185-197, 1918.
10. A type of igneous differentiation: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 26, p. 626-658, illus., Nov. 1918.
11. Detail stratigraphy of the Biwabik iron-bearing formation, east Mesabi district, Minnesota: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 14, no. 6, p. 441-451, 2 pls., Sept.-Oct. 1919.
12. (and T. M. Broderick). Organic structures in the Biwabik iron-bearing formation of the Huronian in Minnesota: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 4, vol. 48, p. 199-205, 4 figs., Sept. 1919.
13. The nature and origin of the Biwabik iron-bearing formation of the Mesabi range, Minnesota: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 14, no. 6, p. 452-464, 2 pls., 1 fig., Sept.-Oct. 1919.
14. (and T. M. Broderick). The magnetite deposits of the eastern Mesabi range, Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.* 17, 1919. 58 p., 18 pls., incl. maps, 9 figs.
15. Clays and shales of Minnesota; with contributions by E. K. Soper:

Grout, Frank Fitch — *continued*

- U.S.G.S. Bull. 678, 1919. 259 p., 16 pls., 38 figs. Abstract by R. W. Stone, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 9, no. 19, p. 600, Nov. 19, 1919.
16. Origin of east Mesabi magnetic ores: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 37, no. 4, p. 337-339, May 1922.
  17. Magnetite pegmatites of northern Minnesota (with discussion by W. J. Miller): Econ. Geol., vol. 18, no. 3, p. 253-269, 4 figs., April-May 1923.
  18. Occurrences of ladder veins in Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 18, no. 5, p. 494-505, 1 fig., Aug. 1923.
  19. (and G. A. Thiel). Notes on stilpnomelane: Am. Min., vol. 9, no. 11, p. 228-231, 1 fig., Nov. 1924.
  20. Couthiching problem (with discussion by Andrew C. Lawson): G.S.A. Bull., vol. 36, no. 2, p. 351-364, 9 figs., June 30, 1925; abstract, vol. 36, no. 1, p. 160, March 30, 1925; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 43, no. 2, p. 153-154, March 1925.
  21. A peculiar shonkinite related to granite: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 5, vol. 9, p. 472-480, 5 figs., June 1925.
  22. Relation of texture and composition of clays: Am. Ceramic Soc. Jour., vol. 7, no. 2, p. 122-140, Feb. 1924; G.S.A. Bull., vol. 36, no. 2, p. 393-415, 2 figs., June 30, 1925.
  23. The Vermilion batholith of Minnesota: Jour. Geol., vol. 33, no. 5, p. 467-487, 11 figs., July-Aug. 1925.
  24. A magnetite segregation in banded syenite in Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 20, no. 5, p. 424-430, 4 figs., Aug. 1925.
  25. The geology and magnetite deposits of northern St. Louis County, Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 21, 1926. 220 p., 16 figs., 12 pls., maps.
  26. (and G. M. Schwartz). Changes in the geologic map of northeastern Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 38, no. 1, p. 115, March 30, 1927; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 47, no. 1, p. 67-68, Feb. 1927.
  27. (and G. M. Schwartz). Rove slate area in Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 38, no. 1, p. 115, March 30, 1927; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 47, no. 1, p. 68, Feb. 1927.
  28. Anorthosite and granite as differentiates of a diabase sill on Pigeon Point, Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 39, no. 2, p. 555-577, June 1928; abstracts, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 39, no. 1, p. 167, March 30, 1928; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 49, no. 1, p. 75-76, Feb. 1928.
  29. Ages and differentiation series of the batholiths near the Minnesota-Ontario boundary: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 40, no. 4, p. 791-809, 4 figs., Dec. 31, 1929; abstracts, vol. 40, no. 1, p. 95, March 30, 1929; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 51, no. 2, p. 142, March 1929.
  30. Recent work of the State geological surveys in Huronian and Keweenawan areas; (D) Minnesota Geological Survey: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 27, p. 188-189, 1929.
  31. The Saganaga granite of Minnesota-Ontario: Jour. Geol., vol. 37, no. 6, p. 562-591, 15 figs., Aug.-Sept. 1929.
  - 31a. Probable extent of abyssal assimilation: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 41, no. 4, p. 675-694, Dec. 31, 1930.

Grout, Frank Fitch — *continued*

32. (and others). Geologic map of the State of Minnesota [2 sheets]. Scale 1:500,000, M.G.S., 1932.
33. Origin of the igneous rocks of Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 41, no. 2, p. 196-218, 5 figs., Feb.-March 1933.
34. Contact metamorphism of the slates of Minnesota by granite and by gabbro magmas: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 44, no. 5, p. 989-1040, 14 figs. incl. map, 2 pls., Oct. 31, 1933; abstract, vol. 44, no. 1, p. 86, Feb. 28, 1933.
35. (and G. M. Schwartz). The geology of the Rove formation and associated intrusives in northeastern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.*, vol. 24, 1933. 103 p., 44 figs., 20 pls., geol. maps and sections.
36. Duluth rocks and structure: 16th Int. Geol. Cong., Guidebook 27, Excursion C-4, p. 67-72, 2 figs. incl. map, 2 pls., 1933.
37. (and W. W. Longley). Relations of anorthosite to granite: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 43, no. 2, p. 133-141, 2 figs., Feb.-March 1935.
38. Structural features of the Saganaga granite of Minnesota-Ontario: 16th Int. Geol. Cong. 1933, Rept. vol. 1, p. 255-270, 5 pls. incl. geol. maps, 9 figs. incl. index map, 1936; abstract, *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 60, no. 2, p. 148, Sept. 1933.
39. Petrographic study of gold prospects of Minnesota: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 32, no. 1, p. 56-68, 6 figs., Jan.-Feb. 1937.
40. Criteria of origin of inclusions in plutonic rocks: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 48, no. 11, p. 1521-1571, 15 pls., 1 fig., Nov. 1, 1937; abstract, *Proc. 1937*, p. 123, June 1938.
41. Heavy minerals in some Minnesota rocks [abstract]: *G.S.A. Proc. 1937*, p. 86, June 1938.
42. (and G. M. Schwartz). The geology of the anorthosites of the Minnesota coast of Lake Superior: *M.G.S. Bull.*, vol. 28, 1939. viii, 119 p., 6 pls. geol. maps, 49 figs. incl. index and geol. maps.
43. Emergency reserves of manganese on the Cuyuna Range, Minn. [abstract]: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 36, no. 8, p. 848, Dec. 1941.
44. Manganese for emergency use on the Cuyuna Range: *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 143, no. 7, p. 43-44, 1942.
45. Acmite occurrences on the Cuyuna range, Minn.: *Am. Min.*, vol. 31, nos. 3-4, p. 125-130, 6 figs., March-April 1946.
- 45a. Microscopic characters of vein carbonates: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 41, no. 5, p. 475-502, 96 figs., Aug. 1946. (Figs. mainly from Minn. rocks.)
46. Minnesota building brick and tile: *M.G.S.*, Summary rept., no. 2. April 1947. Mimeographed. 6 p. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
47. The titaniferous magnetites of Minnesota: St. Paul, Office of the Commissioner of the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation, 1949-1950.
48. (J. W. Gruner, G. M. Schwartz, and G. A. Thiel). Pre-Cambrian stratigraphy of Minnesota: *G.S.A. Bull.*, in press.

Grover, N. C.

1. (and others). Hudson Bay and Upper Mississippi River basins: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Papers, no. 355, p. 30-147; no. 385, p. 31-161; no. 405, p. 25-119; no. 435, p. 24-118; no. 475, p. 1-153; no. 565, p. 37-186; 1913-1926.
2. Streams tributary to Lake Superior: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Papers, no. 354, p. 16-24; no. 384, p. 13-20; no. 404, p. 14-18; no. 434, p. 13-16; 1913-1916.

Gruner, John Walter. See also Emmons, W. H., 4; Grout, F. F., 48; Jones, R. H. B., 1.

1. Paragenesis of the martite ore bodies and magnetites of the Mesabi range [Minnesota]: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 17, no. 1, p. 1-14, 3 figs., 2 pls., Jan.-Feb. 1922.
2. Organic matter and the origin of the Biwabik iron-bearing formation of the Mesabi range: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 17, no. 6, p. 407-460, 5 figs., 3 pls., Sept. 1922.
3. Algae, believed to be Archean: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 31, no. 2, p. 146-148, 3 figs., Feb.-March 1923.
4. Contributions to the geology of the Mesabi range, with special reference to the magnetites of the iron-bearing formation west of the Mesaba [Minnesota]: *M.G.S. Bull.* 19, 1924. 71 p., 17 figs., 13 pls.
5. Discovery of life in the Archean: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 33, p. 151-152, March 1925.
6. Silicification of erosion surfaces (discussion): *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 21, no. 1, p. 97-98, Jan.-Feb. 1926.
7. The Soudan formation and a new suggestion as to the origin of the Vermilion iron ores: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 21, p. 629-644, 1926.
8. Outline of the geology of the iron ores and of ore production of the Lake Superior region: *Internationale Bergwirtschaft*, Band 2, Heft 9. Sept. 1927.
9. Recent work of the State geological surveys in Huronian and Keweenaw areas; (C) A newly discovered major unconformity in the Huronian rocks of northern Minnesota: *L.S.M.I. Proc.*, vol. 27, p. 179-187, 3 figs., 1929.
10. Structural mapping of the Knife Lake slates of Minnesota [abstracts]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 40, no. 1, p. 89-90, March 30, 1929; *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 51, no. 1, p. 80, Feb. 1929.
11. Hydrothermal oxidation and leaching experiments; their bearing on the origin of Lake Superior hematite-limonite ores: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 25, no. 7, p. 697-719; no. 8, p. 837-867, 12 figs., Nov.-Dec. 1930.
12. Additional notes on secondary concentration of Lake Superior iron ores: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 27, no. 2, p. 189-205, 1 fig., March-April 1932.
13. The Mesabi range: 16th Int. Geol. Cong., p. 88-101, 1 fig., 1 pl. geol. map, 1933.
14. Magnetite cementing certain ore conglomerates of the Mesabi



Gruner, John Walter — *continued*

range: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 29, no. 8, p. 757-760, Dec. 1934.

15. The structure and chemical composition of greenalite: *Am. Min.*, vol. 21, no. 7, p. 449-455, July 1936; abstract, vol. 21, no. 3, p. 205, March 1936.
16. Hydrothermal leaching of iron ores of the Lake Superior type; a modified theory: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 32, no. 2, p. 121-130, 3 figs., March-April 1937.
17. Unusually high feldspar content of the Glenwood formation [Minn.] [abstracts]: *Am. Min.*, vol. 22, no. 3, p. 212, March 1937; *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1936, p. 76-77, June 1937.
18. (and G. A. Thiel). The occurrence of fine grained authigenic feldspar in shales and silts: *Am. Min.*, vol. 22, no. 7, p. 842-846, July 1937.
19. (C. E. Dutton, G. R. Gibson, and F. F. Grout as contributors). Structural geology of the Knife Lake area of northeastern Minnesota: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 52, no. 10, p. 1577-1642, 5 pls. incl. geol. map, 5 figs. incl. index maps, Oct. 1, 1941.
20. (and C. R. Stauffer). A unique occurrence of bobierrite,  $Mg_3(PO_4)_2 \cdot 8H_2O$  [Minn.]: *Am. Min.*, vol. 28, no. 5, p. 339-340, May 1943.
21. The composition and structure of minnesotaite, a common iron silicate in iron formations: *Am. Min.*, vol. 29, no. 9-10, p. 363-372, Sept.-Oct. 1944.
22. The mineralogy and geology of the taconites and iron ores of the Mesabi range, Minnesota. St. Paul, Office of the Commissioner of the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation in cooperation with the Minnesota Geological Survey, 1946. 127 p., 21 pls., 7 figs., 23 tables.
23. Groutite,  $HmnO_2$ , a new mineral of the diaspore-goethite group [Cuyuna iron range, Minn.]: *Am. Min.*, vol. 32, no. 11-12, p. 654-659, 3 figs., Nov.-Dec. 1947; abstract, *Am. Min.*, vol. 30, no. 3-4, p. 169, Mar.-Apr. 1945.
24. An appraisal of the iron-ore resources of the world—an American estimate: to be published in *A.I.M.E. Proc.*, 1950.

Gryc, George

1. The Keweenawan geology of the Grand Portage Indian Reservation. M. S. thesis, 1942. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Gwynne, Charles Sumner

1. Minor moraines in South Dakota and Minnesota [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 58, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1186-1187, Dec. 1947.

Hall, Charles Monroe

1. (and D. E. Willard). Description of the Casselton and Fargo quadrangles [N.D.-Minn.]: *U.S.G.S. Geol. Atlas Casselton-Fargo folio*, no. 117, 1905. 7 p., maps.

Hall, Christopher Webber. See also Meinzer, O. W., 1; Peckham, S. F., 3; Dodge, J. A., 2.

Hall, Christopher Webber — *continued*

1. Field report on Lake Superior region: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 7, p. 26-29, 1879.
2. Report [on the Lake Superior region]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, p. 126-138, 1880.
3. Physiographic conditions of Minnesota agriculture; a study in physical geography. A lecture delivered before the Minnesota State Horticultural Society . . . January 17, 1884. 15 p.
4. A brief history of copper mining in Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 105-111, 1889; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 91, 1893.
5. The geological conditions which control artesian well boring in southeastern Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 128-143, 1889; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 90-91, 1893.
6. Distribution of the granites of the northwestern states, and their general lithologic characters [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 37, p. 189-190, 1889.
7. The lithologic characters of the Trenton limestone of Minneapolis and St. Paul, with a note on borings of the West Hotel artesian well: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 111-124, 1889; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 91, 1893.
8. A notable dike in the Minnesota River valley [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 39, p. 263-264, 1891.
9. Some of the conditions controlling successful artesian well boring in the northwestern states [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 39, p. 264-265, 1891.
10. The deep well at Minneopa, Minn.: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 248-250, 1891; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 113, 1893.
11. (and F. W. Sardeson). Paleozoic formations of southeastern Minnesota (with discussion, p. 464-465): G.S.A. Bull., vol. 3, p. 331-368, map, 1892; abstracts, Am. Geol., vol. 9, p. 216, 1892; Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 30, 1892; Am. Nat., vol. 27, p. 144, 1892.
12. The formation and deformation of Minnesota lakes: Science, vol. 21, p. 314-315, 1893; Sci. Am. Supp., vol. 36, p. 14625-14626, 1893; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 2, p. 20-21, 1894.
13. (and F. W. Sardeson). The magnesian series of the northwestern states: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 6, p. 167-198, map, 1895; abstracts, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 46, p. 303-304, 1893; Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 2, p. 19-20, 1894.
14. Mineral alterations in the granitic rocks of the northwestern states [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 43, p. 236, 1895.
15. Exploration for gold in the central states: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 5, p. 49-60, 1898.
16. (and F. W. Sardeson). Eolian deposits of eastern Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 10, p. 349-360, 1899; abstracts, Am. Geol., vol. 23,

Hall, Christopher Webber — *continued*

- p. 103, 1899; *Science*, new ser., vol. 9, p. 143, 1899.
17. Distribution of the Keewatin in Minnesota: *Science*, new ser., vol. 10, p. 107–110, 1899.
  18. Extent and distribution of the Archean in Minnesota [abstract]: *Science*, new ser., vol. 9, p. 412–413, March 17, 1899.
  19. The gneisses, gabbro, schists, and associated rocks of southwestern Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Bull. 157, 1899. 160 p., maps.
  20. The Chengwatona series of the Keweenaw [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 49, p. 191, 1900; *Science*, new ser., vol. 12, p. 994, 1900.
  21. The geology of Minnesota: Int. Min. Cong., 4th Proc., p. 165–171, 1901.
  22. Keweenaw area of eastern Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 12, p. 313–342, map, 1901.
  23. Keewatin area of eastern and central Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 12, p. 343–376, illus., geol. map, Aug. 1901.
  24. Sources of the constituents of Minnesota soils: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 388–406, 1901.
  25. Minnesota — a sketch: *Jour. Geog.*, vol. 1, p. 241–249, 1902.
  26. The geography and geology of Minnesota. Vol. 1, Geography of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1903. 299 p.
  27. The geology of Minnesota: *Mines and Minerals*, vol. 23, p. 532–534, 1903.
  28. [Notes on water resources of] Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 102, p. 441–488, 1904.
  29. The structure, lithology and genesis of the magnesian series of the northwestern states [abstract]: Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 119–123, 1905.
  30. [Underground waters of] Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 114, p. 226–232, 1905.
  31. The red sandstone series of southeastern Minnesota [abstract]: *Science*, new ser., vol. 27, p. 722, 1908.
  32. The material conditions of a municipal water supply [underground waters in Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minn.] [abstract]: *Science*, new ser., vol. 33, p. 468–469, 1911.

Hall, James

1. On the geological structure of the southern part of Minnesota [abstract]: *Can. Nat.*, new ser., vol. 3, p. 120–121, 1866, [1867].
2. Preliminary notice of the fauna of the Potsdam sandstone, with remarks on the previous known species of fossils and description of some new ones from the sandstone of the upper Mississippi Valley: *Albany Inst. Trans.*, vol. 5, p. 93–195, 1867.
3. Notes upon the geology of some portions of Minnesota, from St. Paul to the western part of the State: *Am. Philos. Soc. Trans.*, new ser., vol. 13, p. 329–340, 1869.

Hall, M. R.

1. (E. Johnson, and J. C. Hoyt). Mississippi River drainage basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 128, p. 18–19, 1904.

Hanchett, Aug. H.

1. Report of the State Geologist, together with the physical geography, meteorology, and botany of the northeastern district of Minnesota, by Thomas Clark. St. Paul, 1865. 82 p.

Hanley, Franklin B.

1. New accessibility of Thomsonite Beach, Minn.: *Am. Min.*, vol. 24, no. 11, p. 726-727, Nov. 1939.
2. Minnesota's Thomsonite Beach: *Rocks and Minerals*, vol. 14, no. 12, p. 371-376, 4 figs. incl. index map, Dec. 1939.

Hansen, Mayer G.

1. A magnetite pegmatite deposit in St. Louis County, Minnesota. E.M. in Geology thesis, 1922. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Hanna, F. W.

1. (and J. C. Hoyt). Upper Mississippi River drainage: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 171, p. 49-58, 1905.

Happ, Stafford Coleman

1. Flotation of peaty alluvial soils [Wis., Minn.]: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, vol. 241, no. 10, p. 629-639, 1 pl., Oct. 1943.
2. Alluviation of the Whitewater Valley, Minn. [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 58, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1187, Dec. 1947.

Harbaugh, Springer

1. [Artesian wells in the Red River Valley]: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 13, p. 47-49, 1885.

Harder, Edmund Cecil. See also Leith, C. K., 10.

1. Character and occurrence of [Lake Superior] ores; Cuyuna Iron Range; in *Manganese deposits of the United States: U.S.G.S. Bull. 427*, p. 127-131, 1910.
2. (and A. W. Johnston). Notes on the geology and iron ores of the Cuyuna district, Minn.: *U.S.G.S. Bull. 660*, p. 1-26, map, 1917; abstract, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.*, vol. 8, p. 18-19, 1918.
3. Manganiferous iron ores of the Cuyuna district, Minn.: *A.I.M.E. Bull.*, vol. 129, p. 1313-1344, 1917; *Trans. 58*, p. 453-486, 1918.
4. (and A. W. Johnston). Preliminary report on the geology of east central Minnesota, including the Cuyuna iron-ore district: *M.G.S. Bull. 15*, 1918. 178 p., maps; abstract, Notes on the geology and iron ores of the Cuyuna district, *U.S.G.S. Bull. 660*, p. 1-26, map, 1918.
5. (and F. T. Eddingfield). The iron ores of the world: *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 109, p. 1060-1064, May 8, 1920.

Harrington, Mark Walrod

1. Report on Olmsted Co., Dodge Co., Steele Co.: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 4, p. 75-114, maps, 1876.
2. The geology of Olmsted Co.; Dodge Co.; Steele Co.: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 1, p. 325-346, 367-375, 394-403, maps, 1884.

Harrower, H. D.

1. Captain Glazier and his lake: *Educational Reporter*. 1886. Extra, 0.

Hay, Oliver Perry

1. Description of remains of *Bison occidentalis* from central Minnesota: U.S. Nat. Mus. Proc., vol. 63, art. 5, 1923. 8 p., 2 pls.

Hayden, Ferdinand Vandiveer

1. [On a visit to Pipestone quarry, Minn.]: Am. Philos. Soc. Proc., vol. 10, p. 274-275, 1866.
2. Sketch of the geology of northeastern Dakota, with a notice of a short visit to the celebrated Pipestone quarry: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 2, vol. 43, p. 15-22, 1867.

Hayes, Albert Orion

1. (and H. Johnson). Analyses of Lake Superior iron ores 1934. The Lake Superior Iron Ore Assoc., Cleveland, 1934. 22 p.

Hayes, Charles Willard. See also Van Hise, C. R., 12.

1. Minnesota geological survey: U.S.G.S. Bull. 465, p. 80-82, 1911.

Herrick, Clarence Luther. See also Dodge, J. A., 2.

1. The Trenton limestone at Minneapolis [Minn.]: Am. Nat., vol. 11, p. 247-248, 1877.
2. (E. S. Clarke, and J. L. Deming). The Duluth gabbro: Am. Geol., vol. 1, p. 342-346, June 1888.

Hershey, Oscar H.

1. Physiographic development of the upper Mississippi Valley: Am. Geol., vol. 20, p. 246-268, Oct. 1897.
2. Archeological notes on central Minnesota: Am. Geol., vol. 24, p. 283-294, 1899.

Hewitt, C. N.

1. The water of artesian wells; its quality and the possibility of its becoming a source of supply in Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 125-127, 1889.

Hibbing, Water dept.

1. Annual reports . . .

Hickok, Charles N.

1. (and others). Lake Superior iron ores. Cleveland, Ohio, Lake Superior Iron Ore Assoc., 1938. 364 p.

Hill, Alfred J. See also Winchell, N. H., 165.

1. How the Mississippi River and the Lake of the Woods became instrumental in the establishment of the northwestern boundary of the United States: Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. 7, p. 305-352, 1893.

Hillebrand, W. F.

1. (and others). Rocks from Pigeon Point (analyses): U.S.G.S. Bull. 55, p. 81-83, 1889.
2. Feldspars from Minnesota gabbros (analyses): U.S.G.S. Bull. 78, p. 122, 1891.

Hixson, W. W., and Co.

1. Plat book of the state of Minnesota . . . Rockford, Ill. [1916], 49 x 66 cm.
2. Plat book of the state of Minnesota. Rockford, Ill., n.d., 21 x 28 cm.

Hoag, W. R.

1. The topographical survey of Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol.

- Hoag, W. R. — *continued*  
 23, p. 106–115, 1895.
- Hodge, James Thacher  
 1. On the mineral region of Lake Superior: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 2, p. 301–308, 1850.
- Holmes, William Henry  
 1. Vestiges of early man in Minnesota: Am. Geol., vol. 11, p. 219–240, diags., April 1893.
- Holzinger, John  
 1. Fossil elephant in Winona Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 147–149, 1885.
- Horton, A. H. See also Follansbee, Robert, 1, 2, 3; Covert, C. C., 1, 3.  
 1. (E. F. Chandler, and R. H. Bolster). Upper Mississippi River drainage: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 245, p. 71–72, 1910.  
 2. (W. G. Hoyt, and H. J. Jackson). Hudson River drainage area in the U.S., Upper Mississippi River drainage basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 325, p. 28–141, 1912.
- Hotchkiss, William Otis  
 1. The Lake Superior geosyncline: L.S.M.I. Proc., 24th Ann. Meeting, vol. 24, p. 140–148, 1925; G.S.A. Bull., vol. 34, p. 669–678, 1923.  
 2. Iron ore supply for the future: Econ. Geol., vol. 42, no. 3, p. 205–210, 1947.
- Howell, Benjamin Franklin  
 1. *Skolithos woodi* in the Upper Cambrian of Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 52, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1969, Dec. 1, 1941.
- Howell, Jesse V. See also Thwaites, F. T., 3, 4.  
 1. The Mississippi River arch [upper Mississippi Valley]: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., p. 386–389, 2 pls. (geol. maps), 3 figs., 1935.
- Hoyt, J. C. See also Babb, C. C., 1; Hanna, F. W., 1; Hall, M. R., 1.  
 1. Mississippi River near Sauk Rapids: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 98, p. 173–174, 1904.  
 2. Crow Wing River drainage basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 99, p. 14–17, 1904.  
 3. Red Lake River at Crookston: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 100, p. 491–494, 1904.
- Hoyt, W. G. See Horton, A. H., 2; Covert, C. C., 3.
- Hunner, Earl E.  
 1. Minnesota's iron mining industry: Min. & Met., vol. 22, no. 416, p. 395–399, Aug. 1941.
- Hunt, Thomas Sterry  
 1. Note on the occurrence of glauconite in the Lower Silurian rocks: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 2, vol. 33, p. 277–278, 1862.  
 2. Cambrian of North America: Am. Nat., vol. 18, p. 409–411, April 1884.
- Hurlbut, W. D.  
 1. Geology of southern Minnesota . . . Rochester, Minn., 1870. 37 p., in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 3. (Available only at Univ. of Minn.)

Hurlbut, W. D. — *continued*

Geology Library.)

International Geological Congress, 16th. United States, 1933

1. Guidebook 27, Excursion C-4, 1933. 101 p., 22 figs. incl. geol. map, 8 pls. incl. geol. maps. Contains the following Minnesota titles:

Charles K. Leith. Introduction, p. 1-10, 1 fig. map.

F. F. Grout. Duluth rocks and structure, p. 67-72, 2 figs. incl. map, 2 pls.

Carl Zapffe. The Cuyuna iron-ore district, p. 72-78, 3 figs. incl. map.

J. W. Gruner. The Mesabi range, p. 88-101, 1 fig., 1 pl. geol. map.

Irving, Roland Duer

1. Origin of the driftless regions of the Northwest: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 15, p. 313-314, 1878.
2. The copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior: *U.S.G.S. Mon.*, vol. 5, 1883. 464 p., maps.
3. The copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 3, p. 89-188, map, 1883.
4. On the paramorphic origin of the hornblende of the crystalline rocks of the northwestern states: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 26, p. 27-32, p. 321-322; vol. 27, p. 130-134; vol. 28, p. 464; 1883-1884.
5. Report on studies of the Archean of the Northwest: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 4, p. 28-34, 1884.
6. Archean formations of the northwestern states: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 5, p. 175-242, 1885.
7. Report on field work, 1884-1885: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 6, p. 40-48, 1885.
8. (and C. R. Van Hise). On secondary enlargements of mineral fragments in certain rocks: *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 8, 1884.
9. The copper-bearing rocks of Lake Superior: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 29, p. 258-259, 1885.
10. Investigation of the Archean formations of the northwestern states: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 5, p. 175-242, map, 1885; abstract, *Am. Nat.*, vol. 20, p. 248-249, 1886; abstract, *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 49, p. 174-175, Feb. 8, 1890.
11. Origin of the ferruginous schists and iron ores of the Lake Superior region: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 32, p. 255-272, 1886; *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 42, p. 347-349, 1886.
12. On the classification of the early Cambrian and Pre-Cambrian formations: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 7, p. 365-454, maps, 1888; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 4, p. 111-112, Aug. 1889.
13. (T. C. Chamberlin, and C. R. Van Hise). The crystalline schists of the Lake Superior district: 4th Int. Geol. Cong., London, 1888, *Comptes Rendus*, p. 156-170, 1891.
14. (and C. R. Van Hise). The Penokee iron-bearing series of Michigan and Wisconsin: *U.S.G.S. Mon.*, vol. 19, illus. maps, 1892; *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 10, p. 341-507, 1890. (Animikie iron-bearing ser. in Minn., p. 402-408.)

Jackson, C. T.

1. Catlinite or Indian pipestone (analysis): *Am. Jour. Sci.*, vol. 35, p. 388, 1839.

Jackson, H. J. See Horton, A. H., 2; Follansbee, R., 3.

Jagger, Thomas Augustus, Jr.

1. Some conditions of ripple mark: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 13, p. 199-201, March 1894.

James, Joseph Francis

1. The St. Peter's sandstone: *Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist. Jour.*, vol. 17, p. 115-135, 1894.
2. Notes on the Potsdam and Lower Magnesian formations of Wisconsin and Minnesota [abstract]: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 5, p. 99, 1897.

Jenks, Albert Ernest. See also Eddy, Samuel, 1.

1. Pleistocene man in Minnesota, a fossil *Homo sapiens*, with a chapter on the Pleistocene geology of the Prairie Lake region by George Alfred Thiel. Minneapolis, Univ. Press, 1936. xiii, 197 p., 1 pl. front, 89 figs., incl. index and geol. maps. Abstracts, *Science*, new ser., vol. 75, p. 607-608, June 10, 1932; vol. 76, p. 546-547, Dec. 9, 1932.
2. Minnesota Pleistocene *Homo*, an interim communication: *Nat. Acad. Sci. Proc.*, vol. 19, no. 1, p. 1-6, 3 figs., Jan. 15, 1933.
3. The discovery of an ancient Minnesota maker of Yuma and Folsom flints: *Science*, new ser., vol. 80, no. 2070, p. 205, Aug. 31, 1934.
4. A Minnesota kitchen midden with fossil bison: *Science*, new ser., vol. 86, no. 2228, p. 243-244, Sept. 10, 1937.

Jennings, E. P.

1. The Mesabi iron range: *Science*, vol. 23, p. 73, 1894.

Johnson, Edward. See Hall, M. R., 1.

Johnson, Edward William

1. The geology of the region about Faribault, Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1933. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Johnson, Harold F.

1. The composition of the earth's crust in Minnesota. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1932. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Johnson, Helgi. See Hayes, A. O., 1.

Johnston, A. Walfred. See also Harder, E. C., 2, 4.

1. The physical geography of Minnesota: *Jour. Geog.*, vol. 14, p. 161-165, 1916.

Johnston, William Alfred

1. The genesis of Lake Agassiz; a confirmation: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 24, p. 625-638, Oct.-Nov. 1916.

Jolliffe, Fred J.

1. A study of greenalite: *Am. Min.*, vol. 20, no. 6, p. 405-425, 4 figs., June 1935; abstracts, vol. 20, no. 3, p. 207, March 1935; *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1934, p. 428, June 1935.

Jones, Daniel Jonathan. See Thwaites, F. T., 4.

Jones, J. T. See Winchell, H. V., 10.



Jones, Russell Heber Blade

1. Geologic interpretation of magnetic exploration on the Mesabi range, Minn.: A.I.M.E. Tech. Pub. 2038, July 1946. 13 p., 6 figs. incl. index maps; discussion, by J. W. Gruner, Tech. Pub. 2120, p. 2, Nov. 1946; Tech. Pub. 2377, p. 1-2, May 1948; abstract, Econ. Geol., vol. 40, no. 1, p. 88, Jan.-Feb. 1945.

Julien, Alexis Anastay

1. On the geological action of humus acids: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 28, p. 311-410, map, 1880.

Kansas Geological Society

1. Guidebook 9th Annual field conference, upper Mississippi Valley, Iowa City, Iowa to Duluth, Minn., August 25 to September 1, 1935. 471 p., illus. incl. geol. maps. Includes the following papers on Minnesota:

Gordon I. Atwater. The Keweenaw-Upper Cambrian unconformity in the upper Mississippi Valley, p. 316-319, 1 pl. geol. map.

John Rice Ball. Isopach map of the Galena, Decorah, and Platteville, p. 346-347, 1 map.

Ira Edwards. Isopach maps of the Trempealeau, Franconia, and Dresbach formations, 2 maps opp. p. 352.

Jesse V. Howell (and Fredrik Turville Thwaites). Structural map on top of the Pre-Cambrian, opp. p. 354; (and Fredrik Turville Thwaites, and Daniel Jonathan Jones). Structural map on top of the St. Peter sandstone, opp. p. 360; The Mississippi River arch, p. 386-389, 2 pls. (geol. maps), 3 figs.

George Marshall Kay. Ordovician system in the upper Mississippi Valley, p. 281-295, 1 fig. (correl. table).

Harry Stephen Ladd. Isopach map of the Maquoketa shale, p. 342-344, map.

John Everts Lamar. Isopach map of the St. Peter formation, opp. p. 348.

Andrew Leith. The Pre-Cambrian of the Lake Superior region, the Baraboo district, and other isolated areas in the upper Mississippi Valley, p. 320-332, 1 pl., 1 fig. geol. maps.

Elliot H. Powers. Isopach map of the Prairie du Chien group, opp. p. 350; Stratigraphy of the Prairie du Chien, p. 390-394, 2 figs. geol. and isopach maps.

Gilbert O. Raasch. Stratigraphy of the Cambrian system of the upper Mississippi Valley, p. 302-315, 2 figs.

Merrill Addison Stainbrook. Stratigraphy of the Devonian of the upper Mississippi Valley, p. 248-260, 4 figs.

Fredrik Turville Thwaites. Structural map on top of the Dresbach formation, opp. p. 356; Zones of mineralization of underground waters in Minnesota, Iowa, Illinois, and Wisconsin, p. 415-416, 3 figs. incl. geol. maps.

Arthur Carleton Trowbridge. Structural map on top of the Jordan sandstone, opp. p. 358.

Kay, George Frederick

1. (and M. M. Leighton). Geological notes on the occurrence of "Minnesota man": *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 46, no. 3, pt. 1, p. 368-378, 5 figs., April-May 1938; abstract, *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1937, p. 90-91, June 1938.
2. Pleistocene history and early man in America: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 50, no. 3, p. 453-463, 2 figs., March 1, 1939.

Kay, George Marshall

1. Ordovician Stewartville-Dubuque problems: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 43, no. 6, p. 561-590, 8 figs. incl. sketch map, Aug.-Sept. 1935; abstract, *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1934, p. 356, June 1935.
2. Ordovician system in the upper Mississippi Valley: *Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*, p. 281-295, 1 fig., correl. table, 1935.
3. Mohawkian Ostracoda; the lower Trenton Decorah fauna [abstract]: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 49, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1890, Dec. 1, 1938.
4. Ordovician Mohawkian Ostracoda; lower Trenton Decorah fauna: *Jour. Paleont.*, vol. 14, no. 3, p. 234-269, 6 pls., May 1940.

Keating, William Hypolitus

1. Narrative of an expedition to the source of St. Peters River, Lake Winnepeek, Lake of the Woods, etc. Performed in the year 1823 . . . under the command of Stephen H. Long, U.S.T.E. London, 1825. 2 v.; abstract, *Neues Jahrbuch*, 1833, p. 498-501, 1834.

Kellogg, L. O.

1. Notes on the Cuyuna range, I: *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 96, p. 1199-1203, 1913.

Kemp, J. F.

1. [Ore deposits of Vermilion and Mesabi districts]: in *Ore deposits of the U.S.*, p. 144-154. New York, 1906.

Kendall, Hugh F.

1. The Keweenawan diabase intrusives of northeastern Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1928. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Kendall, John Manford

1. A study of the insoluble residues of the Paleozoic limestones of Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1941. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Kendall, Richard Garsed

1. Rocks and minerals of the Soudan mine 15th level. Master's thesis, 1938. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Kennedy, Patrick

1. Geology of the Minnesota River Valley: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 309, 1901.

Keyes, Charles Rollin

1. Bibliography of North American paleontology, 1888-1892: *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 121, 1894.
2. Circumstate correlations of Iowa's geological formations: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 39, no. 4, p. 317-326, May 1923.

Keyes, Charles Rollin — *continued*

3. Forgotten geological map of Minnesota and its belated tectonic significance: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 45, no. 4, p. 328-334, 1 fig., 2 pls., maps, May 1926.
4. Transformation of Maquoketan series northward: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 55, no. 3, p. 217-222, April 1931.
5. Greenwater volcanics around Death Valley; Cedarian series of Iowa; Position of Shakopee dolomite: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 56, no. 4, p. 315-320, Nov. 1931.
6. Delimitation of Shakopee dolomite of upper Mississippi Basin: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 57, no. 1, p. 45-50, Feb. 1932.
7. Strategic role of Jordan sandstone of Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 61, no. 5, p. 355-366, June 1934.
8. Terranal nomenclature of Owen's Lower Magnesian limestone: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 63, no. 2, p. 155-160, March 1935.
9. Where is Shakopee dolomite?: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 64, no. 4, p. 301-305, Nov. 1935.
10. Pelican Rapids [Minn.] geology: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 69, no. 3, p. 229-232, April 1938.
11. Cambric succession of upper Mississippi region: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 61, no. 4, p. 301-304, May 1939.
12. Cambric formational synonymy in upper Mississippi province: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 72, no. 2, p. 123-140, Sept. 1939.
13. Cambrian Hanoverian series of Minnesota and Iowa: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 75, no. 1, p. 78-80, Feb. 1941.

Keyes, John Arnold

1. Falls of the Mississippi: *Pop. Sci. Monthly*, vol. 31, p. 474-477, Aug. 1887.

Kimball, J. P. See Foster, J. W., 3.

Kirk, Raymond E.

1. The manufacture of Portland cement from marl: *Minn. Univ., Eng. Exper. Sta. Bull.*, no. 4, Aug. 18, 1926.

Kloos, Johan Hermann

1. Geological rambles in Minnesota: *The Minnesota Teacher and Journal of Education*, vol. 4, p. 181-186, 217-223, June-July 1871; in *Minnesota Miscellany*, vol. 3. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
2. A Cretaceous basin in the Sauk Valley, Minn.: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 3, p. 17-26, 1872.
3. Geologische Notizen aus Minnesota: *Deut. Geol. Ges. Zeitschr.*, Band 23, p. 417-448, 648-652, map, 1871; translation, *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 10, p. 175-200, map, 1882.
4. (and A. Streng). Über die krystallinischen Gesteine von Minnesota in Nord-Amerika: *Neues Jahrbuch*, 1877, p. 31-56, 113-138, 225-242; translation, *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 11, p. 30-85, 1884.
5. Geognostische und geographische Beobachtungen im Staate Minnesota: *Ges. Erdk. Berlin, Zeitschr.*, vol. 12, p. 266-318, 1887; translation, *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 19, p. 81-121, 1892.

Knapp, George N.

1. The foundry sands of Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 18, 1923. 105 p., 13 figs.

Krey, F.

1. Notes on the geology and manganiferous ore deposits of the Cuyuna range. Master's thesis, 1918. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Kruger, Frederick Charles

1. A petrographic study of the red and gray drifts of Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1936. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. A sedimentary and petrographic study of certain glacial drifts of Minnesota: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 5, vol. 34, no. 203, p. 345-363, 2 figs. geol. sketch maps, Nov. 1937.

Krum, William Mark

1. A petrographic study of the "gray" St. Cloud intrusive. Master's thesis, 1935. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Kummel, Bernhard, Jr. See Miller, A. K., 1.

Kurtz, Vincent Ellsworth

1. Ironton and Lower Franconia of southeast Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1949. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Ladd, Harry Stephen

1. Isopach map of the Maquoketa shale: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., p. 342-344, map, 1935.

Lake Superior Iron Ore Association

1. Lake Superior iron ores. Cleveland, Ohio, Lake Superior Iron Ore Assoc., 1938. 364 p., illus. incl. maps.

Lamar, John Everts

1. Isopach map of St. Peter formation: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., p. 348, fig. 223, 1935.

Lamey, Carl Arthur

1. Some metamorphic phenomena produced by gabbroic intrusion: Jour. Geol., vol. 47, no. 1, p. 82-99, 1 pl., 1 fig. geol. sketch map, Jan.-Feb. 1939.

Lanc, Alfred Church

1. Comment on the "Report of the special committee on the Lake Superior region": Jour. Geol., vol. 13, p. 457-461, July-Aug. 1905.
2. Native silver in an iron mine [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 35, no. 1, p. 127-128, March 30, 1924; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 41, no. 2, p. 160, March 1924.
3. Volatile transfer in effusives and intrusives [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 57, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1213, Dec. 1946.

Lathram, Ernest H. See also Thiel, G. A., 24.

1. A comparison of the physical properties and petrographic characteristics of some limestones of southeastern Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1942. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology

Lathram, Ernest H. — *continued*

Dept.)

Lathrop, H. W. See Wirth, Theodore, 1.

Lawson, Andrew Cowper

1. Geology of the Rainy Lake region: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 33, p. 473-480, 1887.
2. Lake Superior stratigraphy: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 7, p. 320-327, 388, 1891.
3. Petrographical differentiation of certain dykes of the Rainy Lake region: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 7, p. 153-164, 1891.
4. Sketch of the coastal topography of the north side of Lake Superior, with special reference to the abandoned strands of Lake Warren: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 181-289, map, 1893.
5. The anorthosytes of the Minnesota coast of Lake Superior: *M.G.S. Bull.* 8, p. 1-23, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 117-118, 1893; abstract, *Am. Nat.*, vol. 27, p. 898, 1893; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 12, p. 59-60, July 1893.
6. The laccolitic sills of the northwest coast of Lake Superior: *M.G.S. Bull.* 8, p. 24-48; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 116-117, 1893.
7. The Archean geology of Rainy Lake re-studied: *Canada Geol. Survey, Memoir* 40, 1913.
8. A standard scale for the Pre-Cambrian rocks of North America: *12th Int. Geol. Cong., Comptes-Rendus*, p. 349-370, 1914.
9. Correlation of the Pre-Cambrian rocks of the region of the Great Lakes: *Univ. of Cal. Dept. Geol. Bull.*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 1-19, 1916.

Layne-Northwest Co.

1. Artesian water for Minneapolis, Minn. Report of Layne-Northwest Co. to the City Council, supplemented by Pillsbury Engineering Co. . . . Aug. 1932. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
2. Supplementary report on artesian water for Minneapolis, Minn.: Report, Layne-Northwest Co. and Pillsbury Engineering Co. to the City Council, April 1933. Mimeographed. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Lehman, Ambrose E.

1. Report of the water supply, source and upper waters of the St. Louis River. Philadelphia, McLaughlin Bros. Co., Printers, 1894. 17 p.

Leidy, Joseph

1. Foraminifera in the drift of Minnesota: *Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc.*, 1884, p. 22-23.

Leighton, Henry. See Ries, H., 2.

Leighton, Morris Morgan. See Kay, G. F., 1.

Leith, Andrew. See also Leith, C. K., 16.

1. The Pre-Cambrian of the Lake Superior region, the Baraboo district, and other isolated areas in the upper Mississippi River Valley: *Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*, p. 320-332,

Leith, Andrew — *continued*

1 pl., 1 fig. geol. maps, 1935.

Leith, Charles Kenneth. See also Van Hise, C. R., 9, 13; Tanton, T. L., 1.

1. Geology of the Mesabi iron range: *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 73, p. 277, Feb. 22, 1902; *Science*, new ser., vol. 15, p. 351, Feb. 28, 1902.
2. The Mesabi iron-bearing district of Minnesota: *U.S.G.S. Mon.*, vol. 43, 1903. 316 p., maps.
3. Geologic work in the Lake Superior iron district during 1902: *U.S. G.S. Bull.* 213, p. 247-250, 1903.
4. A comparison of the origin and development of the iron ores of the Mesabi and Gogebic iron ranges: *L.S.M.I. Proc.*, vol. 8, p. 75-81, 1903.
5. Lake Superior iron region during 1903: *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 225, p. 215-220, map, 1904; *Min. Wld.*, vol. 21, p. 198-200, Aug. 27, 1904.
6. Genesis of Lake Superior iron ores: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 1, p. 47-66, 1905.
7. A summary of Lake Superior geology with special reference to recent studies of the iron-bearing series: *A.I.M.E. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 453-507, map, 1905; *Trans.*, vol. 36, p. 101-153, map, 1907.
8. The geology of the Cuyuna iron range, Minnesota: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 2, p. 145-152, 1907.
9. Lake Superior type of iron-ore deposits: in *Types of ore deposits* (ed. by H. F. Bain), p. 53-76, 1911.
10. (and E. C. Harder). Hematite ores of Brazil and a comparison with hematite ores of Lake Superior: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 6, p. 670-686, 1911.
11. Use of geology in iron ore exploration: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 7, p. 662-675, Oct.-Nov. 1912.
12. Pre-Cambrian correlation from a Lake Superior standpoint: 12th *Int. Geol. Cong.*, 1913, *Compte-Rendu*, p. 409-421, 1914.
13. Notes on conservation of Lake Superior iron ores: *A.I.M.E. Bull.*, vol. 86, p. 247-250, 1914; *Trans.*, vol. 50, p. 231-235, 1915.
14. Lake Superior Pre-Cambrian: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 38, no. 4, p. 749-752, Dec. 30, 1927; abstracts, vol. 38, no. 1, p. 110-111, March 30, 1927; *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 47, no. 1, p. 66, Feb. 1927.
15. Secondary concentration of Lake Superior iron ores: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 26, no. 3, p. 274-288, May 1931.
16. (R. J. Lund, and A. Leith). Pre-Cambrian rocks of the Lake Superior region; a review of newly discovered geologic features with a revised geologic map: *U.S.G.S. Prof. Paper* 184, 34 p., 2 pls. incl. geol. map, 1935.
17. Introduction to Guidebook 27, 16th *Int. Geol. Cong.*, Lake Superior region, p. 1-10, 1933.
18. The Pre-Cambrian: *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1933, p. 151-180, 1934.

Lesquereux, Leo

1. Cretaceous leaves: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 12, p. 11-13, 1884.
2. Cretaceous fossil plants from Minnesota: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 3, pt. 1, p. 1-22, 1895; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1,

Lesquereux, Leo — *continued*

p. 118–119, 1893.

Leverett, Frank

1. Glacial investigations in the Lake Superior region in 1909 [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 21, p. 762, 1910.
2. Glacial investigations in Minnesota in 1911 [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 35, p. 315, 1912; (with discussion by J. B. Tyrrell and W. Upham), G.S.A. Bull., vol. 23, p. 732–735, 1912.
3. The Pleistocene [of Minnesota with special reference to clay]: M.G.S. Bull., 11, p. 30–32, 1914.
4. Map of the surface formations of Minnesota. Sheet 1 [northwest quarter of state]. Scale 1:500,000. M.G.S., 1914.
5. Earth movements in the Minnesota portion of the Lake Agassiz Basin during and since the lake occupancy [abstract with discussion]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 25, p. 34–35, 1914.
6. Surface formations and agricultural conditions in northwestern Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull., 12, 1915. 78 p., maps.
7. Pleistocene deposits of Minnesota and adjacent districts [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 27, p. 68–69, 1916.
8. (and F. W. Sardeson). Surface formations and agricultural conditions of northeastern Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull., 13, 1917. 72 p., maps.
9. (and F. W. Sardeson). Surface formations and agricultural conditions of the south half of Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull., 14, 1919. 147 p., 9 pls. incl. map, 15 figs.; abstract, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 10, no. 16, p. 471–472, Oct. 4, 1920.
10. What constitutes the Altamont moraine?: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 33, p. 102–103, fig., 1922.
11. Glacial formations on the Coteau des Prairies [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 33, p. 101–102, 1922.
12. Moraines and shore lines of the Lake Superior region: U.S.G.S. Prof. Paper 154, p. 1–72, 10 figs., 8 pls. incl. map, Feb. 9, 1929.
13. (and contributions by F. W. Sardeson). Quarternary geology of Minnesota and parts of adjacent states: U.S.G.S. Prof. Paper 161, 1932. 149 p., 24 figs., 5 pls. incl. maps.

Levorsen, A. I.

1. A titaniferous magnetite deposit in Cook County, Minnesota. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1917. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Lindeman, Raymond L.

1. The developmental history of Cedar Creek Bog, Minn.: Am. Mid. Nat., vol. 25, no. 1, p. 101–112, 7 figs. incl. index and aerial maps, Jan. 1941.

Long, Stephen Harriman

1. Account of an expedition from Pittsburg to the Rocky Mountains, performed in the years 1819–1820; compiled by Edward James. Philadelphia, 1823. 2 v. and atlas.
2. Voyage in a six-oared skiff to the falls of St. Anthony in 1817:

- Long, Stephen Harriman — *continued*  
 Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. 2, p. 9-88, 1889.
- Longley, William Warren. See Grout, F. F., 37.
- Longyear, E. J.  
 1. Exploration on the Mesabi Range: A.I.M.E., vol. 27, p. 537-541, 1898.
- Low, V. F. S.  
 1. Impressions gathered while traveling: Australian Mining Standard, vol. 47, p. 337 ff. illus., Apr. 11, 1912.
- Lund, Ernest Howard  
 1. The igneous and metamorphic rocks of the Minnesota River Valley. Ph. D. thesis, June 1950. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Lund, Richard Jacob. See Leith, C. K., 16.
- Lundstrom, Orville Glebe  
 1. Geology of the Pine Island-Mazeppa region: E. M. in Geology thesis, 1938. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- McCann, Franklin T. See Bryan, K., 3.
- McCarty, Edward P.  
 1. Manganiferous iron ores of the Cuyuna Range [Minn.]: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 100, p. 400-402, 1915.
- MacClintock, Paul. See Bryan, K., 2.
- Macco, Albrecht  
 1. Bericht über Studienreise nach den Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika: Stahl und Eisen, 1904, p. 69-81, 144-155, Jan. 15-Feb. 1, 1904, maps, diags.  
 2. Die Eisenerzlagerstätten am Lake Superior: Zeitschr. Prak. Geol., Band 12, p. 48-53, 377-399, map, 1904.
- Macfarlane, James  
 1. American geological railway guide, giving the geological formations at every railway station, with altitudes above mean tide water, notes on interesting places on the routes and a description of each formation. 2d ed., New York, 1890.
- McKellar, Peter  
 1. Correlation of the Animikie and Huronian rocks of Lake Superior: Royal Society of Canada, 1st ser., p. 63-73, 1888.
- Madsen, Victor  
 1. Et Menneske fra Istiden i Minnesota: Naturens Verden, 17 arg., Tefte 8, p. 368, 3 figs., Oct. 1933.
- Marmaduke, Richard C.  
 1. Geology of Grand Marais Township. Master's thesis, 1941. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Marquardt, C. M.  
 1. Magnetic prospecting in metal mining: Min. Jour., vol. 23, no. 4, p. 3-4, July 15, 1939.
- Marsden, R. W. See Tyler, S. A., 1.
- Marshall, Robert Bradford  
 1. Results of spirit leveling in Minnesota 1897 to 1910, inclusive. R. B.



Marshall, Robert Bradford — *continued*

Marshall, chief geographer: U.S.G.S. Bull. 453, 1911. 39 p.

2. Results of spirit leveling in Minnesota, 1897 to 1914, inclusive. R. B. Marshall, chief geographer: U.S.G.S. Bull. 560, 1915. 190 p.

Maxwell, John C.

1. Accessory minerals of the Mesabi iron ore and protore. Master's thesis, 1937. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Mead, Daniel Webster

1. The hydro-geology of the upper Mississippi Valley and some of the adjoining territory: Assoc. Eng. Soc. Jour., vol. 13, p. 329-396, diags., maps, July 1894.

Meeds, A. D.

1. The Stillwater deep well [Minn.]: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 274-277, 1891; abstracts, Am. Geol., vol. 3, p. 342-343, 1889; Science, vol. 13, p. 401, 1889.
2. List of rock samples collected in 1893 [Minn.]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 22, p. 87-89, 1894.
3. A new locality for cobalt in Minnesota [abstract]: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 18, 1896.

Meeks, Reginald

1. The iron-ore mines of the Mesabi range: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 84, p. 193-195, 1907.

Meinzer, Oscar Edward

1. (C. W. Hall, and M. L. Fuller). Geology and underground waters of southern Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 256, 1911. 406 p.
2. Structure of the rocks and its meaning to drillers: Howell Drillers News, vol. 3, no. 6, p. 1-2, 6, 3 figs., June 1924; vol. 3, no. 7, p. 1, 3, 9, July 1924.

Merrill, George Perkins

1. Microscopic structure of the building stones of [Minnesota]: U.S. Census office, 10th census, 1880, vol. 10, p. 244-256, 1884.
2. Building and ornamental stones of Minnesota: Smithsonian Inst. Repts., 1886, no. 2, p. 400-402, 421-422, 451-452, 467-468, 556-558, 1889.
3. Stones for building and decoration. 3d ed. New York, 1903.
4. The Fisher, Polk Co., Minn., meteorite: U.S. Nat. Mus. Proc., vol. 48, p. 503-506, 1915.

Merrill, James Andrew

1. The wonderland of Lake Superior. Minneapolis, Burgess Pub. Co., 1936. 67 p., illus.

Merritt, Phillip Leonidas

1. Seine-Coutchiching problem: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 45, no. 2, p. 333-374, 1 fig., 14 pls. incl. maps, April 30, 1934; abstract, Proc. 1933, p. 98-99, June 1934.

Metcalf, Robert W.

1. Grinding pebbles and tube-mill liners: U.S. Bur. Mines, Inf. Circ.

Metcalf, Robert W. — *continued*

7139, 1940. 5 p.

Meyer, Adolph F.

1. Hydraulic aspects of underground waters: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull. 2, p. 23-30, March 1950.

Miller, Arthur K.

1. (and B. Kummel, Jr.). Some large straight Ordovician cephalopods from Minnesota: Carnegie Mus. Annals, vol. 30, art. 2, p. 19-38, 3 pls., 1 fig., March 13, 1944.

Miller, Samuel Almond

1. Observations on the unification of geological nomenclature, with special reference to the Silurian formation of North America: Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 4, p. 267-293, 1881.

Minneapolis, Water Dept.

1. Annual reports . . .

Minneapolis, Water Supply Commission.

1. Report of the Water Supply Commission to the City Council: City of Minneapolis, Minnesota, June 1932. Mimeographed. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Minnesota Dept. of Conservation.

1. Minnesota's natural resources. Peat, an undeveloped resource. 1937. 12 p.

1a. Biennial reports. Nos. 1-9, 1931/1932-1946/1948.

2. Conservation Volunteer: Geology of State parks.

No. 1. Interstate Park, by G. M. Schwartz: vol. 10, no. 59, p. 42-44, July-Aug. 1947.

No. 2. Jay Cooke State Park, by G. M. Schwartz: vol. 10, no. 6, p. 32-34, Sept.-Oct. 1947.

No. 3. Alexander Ramsey State Park, by G. A. Thiel: vol. 10, no. 61, p. 30-33, Nov.-Dec. 1947.

No. 4. Gooseberry State Park, by G. M. Schwartz: vol. 11, no. 60, p. 18-19, Jan.-Feb. 1948.

No. 5. Baptism River State Park, by G. M. Schwartz: vol. 11, no. 64, p. 37-41, May-June 1948.

No. 6. Lake Bemidji State Park, by J. H. Zumberge: vol. 11, no. 67, p. 17-20, Nov.-Dec. 1948.

No. 7. Whitewater State Park, by R. J. Anderson: vol. 12, no. 68, p. 41-44, Jan.-Feb. 1949.

No. 8. Nerstrand Woods State Park, by H. E. Stork: vol. 12, no. 71, p. 44-48, July-Aug. 1949.

No. 9. Minneopa State Park, by G. A. Thiel: vol. 7, no. 72, p. 51-52, Sept.-Oct. 1949.

No. 10. Grand Portage and Pigeon Point, by G. M. Schwartz: vol. 13, no. 74, Jan.-Feb. 1950.

Minnesota Dept. of Conservation. Division of Waters.

1. Magnitude and frequency of floods in Minnesota: *Its* Bull. no. 1, Nov. 1949.

2. Proceedings of Minnesota Conference on Underground Waters: *Its*

Minnesota Dept. of Conservation — *continued*

Bull. no. 2, March 1950.

Minnesota Geological and Natural History Survey.

1. Annual report, vol. 1-24, 1872-1898. illus. maps. St. Paul, 1873-1899. 24 v. Index, vol. 24.
2. Bulletin, no. 1-10. illus. maps, St. Paul, 1887-1894. 10 v.
3. The geology of Minnesota. Final report, vol. 1-6. St. Paul, 1884-1901. 6 v. in 7.

Minnesota Geological Survey.

1. Map of surface formations of Minnesota. Size 46" x 51". Scale 1" equals 8 miles. Minneapolis, 1914-1916.
2. Bulletin, nos. 11-33. Minneapolis, 1914-1949.
3. Notes on titanium and vanadium. 4 p. Mimeographed. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
4. White clay prospects in Minnesota. 4 p. Mimeographed. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
5. Geologic map of Minnesota. Size 48" x 56". Scale 1" equals 8 miles. Minneapolis, 1932.
6. Summary reports no. 1-4. Mimeographed. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
7. Report of the Artesian Water Supply of the Twin City Basin by E. Bradley, Jan. 1950. Mimeographed. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)

Minnesota, State Drainage Commission.

1. Report on topographical and drainage survey of swamp and marshy lands owned by the state of Minnesota. Crookston, 1906.
2. Report of the water resources investigation of Minnesota, 1909-1910 [1911-1912]. By State Drainage Commission [in cooperation with U.S. Geol. Survey]. St. Paul, McGill-Warner Co., 1910-1912. maps and atlas. 2 v.
3. Biennial report, 1st-2d. Topographic surveys . . . during the years 1909/1910-1909/1912. State Drainage Commission in cooperation with the U.S. Geol. Survey. St. Paul, 1910-1913. 2 v.
4. Report on drainage work in Minnesota. St. Paul, 1913.

Minnesota. University. Mines Experiment Station

1. Mining directory of Minnesota. 1st-30th ed. Minneapolis, 1920-1950.

Mississippi River Commission

1. Descriptions and elevations of precise benchmarks between St. Paul, Minn., and Savanna, Ill. Mississippi River Commission 1892. 180 p. Also in Geology of Minnesota Miscellaneous papers, vol. 2. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Moore, Elwood S.

1. Deep oxidation in the Canadian Shield: Can. Inst. Min. Met., Trans., 1938, vol. 41, p. 172-182, 5 figs. incl. geol. sketch maps, Bull. no. 313, p. 172-182, May 1938.
2. Origin of iron formations of the "Lake Superior" type [N. Am.]: N.Y. Acad. Sci., Trans., ser. 2, vol. 9, no. 2, p. 43-51, Dec. 1946.

Morrison, William

1. Who discovered Itasca Lake?: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 1, p. 417-419, 1856.

Murray, Charles B. See Crowell, Benedict, 1.

Narraway, J. E. See Raymond, P. E., 1.

National Research Council

1. Annotated bibliography of economic geology, vol. 1-16, 19-20. Lancaster, Pa., Economic Geology Publishing Co., 1929-1948.

National Resources Planning Board

1. Status of information on ground waters in North Dakota, South Dakota and Minnesota. Omaha, Neb., National Resources Planning Board, March 1940.

Nebel, Merle Louis

1. The basal phases of the Duluth gabbro near Gabamichigami Lake, Minnesota, and its contact effects: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 14, no. 5, p. 367-402, 4 pls., 3 figs., Aug. 1919.

Neill, E. D.

1. History of Minnesota, from the earliest French explorations to the present time. Minneapolis, 1878. 777 p., illus.

Nelson, Clemens A.

1. A petrographic study of the Lower Keweenawan sandstones of northern Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1942. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. Cambrian stratigraphy of the St. Croix Valley. Ph. D. thesis, 1949. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Nelson, N. P.

1. The formation of a terrace: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 12, p. 125-127, Aug. 1893.

Neumann, Fred Robert

1. New fossil plant find in northeastern Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 76, no. 2, p. 103-104, Sept. 1941.

Newell, F. H.

1. Hydrography of the Mississippi River in Minnesota: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 19, pt. 4, p. 264-270; *Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, pt. 4, p. 227-231; *Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, pt. 4, p. 210-219, 1897-1901.

Newland, David Hale

1. Paragenesis of the martite ore-bodies and magnetites of the Mesabi Range: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 17, p. 299-302, 1922.

Newton, Edmund. See also Appleby, W. R., 1, 2.

1. Manganiferous iron ores of the Cuyuna district, Minn.: *Minn. Univ., Eng. Exper. Sta. Bull.*, vol. 5, 1918. 126 p., map.

Nichio, Keijiro

1. Genesis of the iron ore deposits in the Lake Superior region, U.S.A.: World Engineering Congress, Tokyo, 1929, Proc. 37, p. 431-497 (Paper no. 737), 1931.

Nicholson, Henry Alleyne

1. On the mining districts on the north shore of Lake Superior: *North of England Inst. Min. Eng. Trans.*, vol. 24, p. 237-249, maps, 1875.

Nicollet, Joseph Nicolas

1. Remarks on the geology of the region of the upper Mississippi and Cretaceous formations of the upper Missouri: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 1, vol. 41, p. 180-182, 1841; *Assoc. Am. Geol. Trans.*, 1843, p. 32-34, 1843.
2. Report intended to illustrate a map of the hydrographical basin of the upper Mississippi River, made . . . while in employ under the Bureau of the Corps of Topographical Engineers: 26th Cong., 2d sess., S. Ex. Doc. no. 237 (H. Doc. 52), 1843. 177 p., map.

Niemi, Signa

1. Mesabi iron range of Minnesota; a bibliography. Library School, Univ. of Wis., June 1920. Typed. 18 p. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Sch. of Mines Library.)

Nikiforoff, Constantin Constantinovich

1. The life history of Lake Agassiz, alternative interpretation: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, vol. 245, no. 4, p. 205-239, 10 figs. incl. index, paleogeog. maps, April 1947.

Norling, Sven A. See Wirth, Theodore, 1.

Norwood, Joseph Granville

1. Description of the geology of middle and western Minnesota: in D. D. Owen, *Report of a geological survey of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota*, p. 213-418, 1852.

Nuttall, Thomas

1. Observations on the geological structure of the valley of the Mississippi: *Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour.*, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 14-52, 1821.

Oltman, R. E. See Colby, B. R., 1.

Owen, David Dale

1. Report of a geological reconnaissance of the Chippewa land district of Wisconsin, and incidentally of a portion of the Kickapoo country, and a part of Iowa and of the Minnesota Territory: 30th Cong., 1st sess., S. Ex. Doc. no. 57, 1848.
2. On the paleontology of the lowest sandstones of the Northwest: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 5, p. 169-172, 1851.
3. (and B. F. Shumard). On the number and distribution of fossil species in the Paleozoic rocks of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 5, p. 235-239, 1851.
4. Abstract of an introduction to the final report on the geological surveys made in Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota, in the years 1847-1850, containing synopsis of the geological features of the country: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 5, p. 119-131, 1851.
5. [Remarks on the geology of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota.]: *Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc.*, vol. 6, p. 189-191, 1852.
6. Report of a geological survey of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota, and incidentally of a portion of Nebraska Territory. Philadelphia, 1852. 638 p., illus., map.
7. Geological map of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota. 45" x 28", 1851 (1852).
8. Description of two new minerals and a new earth [thalia]: *Acad.*

Owen, David Dale — *continued*

Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour., ser. 2, vol. 2, p. 179-183, 1853.

9. On a geological map of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota: Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc., vol. 6, p. 189-191, 1854.

Owen, Richard

1. Report [on Pigeon Point region, Minn.]: in D. D. Owen, Report of a geological survey of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota . . . p. 396-400, Philadelphia, 1852.

Parker, Richard A.

1. The iron ore region of Lake Superior: Eng. Mag., vol. 6, p. 152-175, 285-303, 1893.

Peale, Albert Charles

1. [Minnesota mineral springs.]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 32, p. 158-159, 1886.
2. [Mineral spring resorts in Minnesota.]: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, pt. 2, p. 84, 1894.

Peckham, Stephen Farnham. See also Winchell, N. H., 4, 7.

1. (and N. H. Winchell). Peat: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 2, p. 88-127, 1874.
2. Paleontology [Minn.]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 5, p. 51-63, 1877.
3. (and C. W. Hall). On lintonite and other forms of thomsonite, a preliminary notice of zeolites of the vicinity of Grand Marais, Cook Co., Minn.: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 19, p. 122-130, 1880; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, p. 166-172, 1880; in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 3. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Peterson, Eunice

1. The Cambrian geology of the lower St. Croix valley: Osceola to Stillwater. Master's thesis, 1924. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. Block faulting in the St. Croix Valley [Minnesota]: Jour. Geol., vol. 35, no. 4, p. 368-374, 4 figs., incl. map, May-June 1927.
3. The Dresbach formation of Minnesota: Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 14, no. 2, 1929. 48 p., 1 fig., 1 pl.

Pettijohn, Francis J.

1. Phosphate pebbles of the Twin City Ordovician and their geologic significance. Master's thesis, 1925. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
2. Intraformational phosphate pebbles of the Twin City Ordovician: Jour. Geol., vol. 34, no. 4, p. 361-373, 2 figs., May-June 1926.
3. Early Pre-Cambrian geology and correlation of the northern sub-province of the Lake Superior region: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 48, p. 153-202, 1937.

Pickering, Virginia

1. Mesabi iron range, 1935-1945 [a bibliography]. Univ. of Minn., 1945. Mimeographed. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Sch. of Mines Library.)

Pike, Z. M.

1. An account of expeditions to the sources of the Mississippi, and through the western part of Louisiana, performed by order of the

- Pike, Z. M. — *continued*  
 government of the U.S., during the years 1805, 1806, and 1807.  
 Philadelphia, 1910.
- Pope, John  
 1. Report of an exploration of the Territory of Minnesota: 31st Cong.,  
 1st sess., S. Ex. Doc. 42, 1850. 48 p., map.
- Posey, C. J.  
 1. Geographic influences in the exploration and early development of  
 Minnesota: *Jour. Geog.*, vol. 14, p. 214–217, Feb. 1916.
- Potzger, John Ernest. See Wilson, I. T., 1.
- Powell, John Wesley  
 1. Artesian wells of the Red River Valley: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol.  
 11, pt. 2, p. 267–268, 1891.
- Powell, Louis Harvey  
 1. A study of the Ozarkian faunas of southeastern Minnesota: *St.  
 Paul Inst. Sci. Mus. Bull.* 1, 1935. 80 p., 4 figs., 17 pls., Ph. D.  
 thesis, 1933. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology  
 Dept.)  
 2. Around a geologic clock in Minnesota: The Science Museum of the  
 Saint Paul Institute, Guide Pamphlet, no. 1.  
 3. The giant beaver *Castoroides* in Minnesota: *St. Paul Inst. Sci.  
 Mus. Bull.*, no. 2, 32 p., illus. 1948.
- Powers, Elliot Holcomb  
 1. Isopach map of the Prairie du Chien group [upper Mississippi Val-  
 ley]: *Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*, p. 350,  
 1935.  
 2. The Prairie du Chien problem: *Iowa Univ. Studies in Nat. Hist.*,  
 vol. 16, no. 6, new ser. 298, p. 419–450, 3 pls., 1 fig. map, May 1,  
 1935; abstract, *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1934, p. 101–102, June 1935.  
 3. Stratigraphy of the Prairie du Chien [upper Mississippi Valley]:  
*Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*, p. 390–394, 2  
 figs. geol. and isopach maps, 1935.
- Pray, Lloyd C.  
 1. The Bridgewater esker. May 1, 1941. 58 p. (Available at Carle-  
 ton College Library and Department of Geology and Geography,  
 Northfield, Minn.)
- Pursell, U. G.  
 1. Climatic conditions of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.* 13, p. 24–44, 1917;  
 vol. 14, p. 23–44, maps, 1919.
- Raasch, Gilbert Oscar  
 1. Stratigraphy of the Cambrian system of the upper Mississippi Val-  
 ley: *Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*, p. 302–315,  
 2 figs., 1935.  
 2. [Review of] St. Croixan classification in Minnesota, by C. R. Stauf-  
 fer, G. M. Schwartz, and G. A. Thiel, 1939: *Jour. Paleont.*, vol. 14,  
 no. 7, p. 612–614, Nov. 1940.
- Rama Rao, B.  
 1. The 16th International Geological Congress and two of its organ-

Rama Rao, B. — *continued*

ized excursions: Mysore Geol. Dept. Records, vol. 33, 1934, p. 44–79, 1935.

Raymond, Percy Edward

1. (and J. E. Narraway). Notes on Ordovician trilobites; III, Asaphidae from the Lowville and Black River: Carnegie Mus. Annals, vol. 7, p. 46–59, 1910.

Reagan, Albert B.

1. Effect of ice in lake upon the shore line: Indiana Acad. Sci. Proc., 1910, vol. 119, 1911.
2. Mining in St. Louis and Koochiching counties, Minnesota: Min. Wld., vol. 36, p. 1150, June 1, 1912.

Resser, Charles Elmer. See Ulrich, E. O., 15.

Retzek, Henry M. See Bryan, K., 3.

Richarz, Stephen

1. The amphibole grünerite of the Lake Superior region: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 5, vol. 14, p. 150–154, Aug. 1927.
2. Grünerite rocks of the Lake Superior region and their origin: Jour. Geol., vol. 35, no. 8, p. 690–707, Nov.–Dec. 1927.
3. Metamorphism of the Lake Superior iron formations [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 39, no. 1, p. 165–166, March 30, 1928; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 49, no. 1, p. 74–75, Feb. 1928.
4. The metamorphic iron formation of the eastern Mesabi range, Minn., and its relation to the Embarras granite: Jour. Geol., vol. 38, no. 7, p. 600–618, 4 figs., Oct.–Nov. 1930.
5. A peculiar blue-green amphibole from the metamorphic iron formation of the eastern Mesabi range, Minn.: Am. Min., vol. 15, no. 2, p. 65–68, Feb. 1930.
6. Die Umwandlungenserscheinungen in den Eisenerzformationem am Oberen See: Deut. geol. Ges. Zeitschr., Band 84, Heft 1, p. 49–52, 1932.

Ries, Heinrich

1. [Clays of Minnesota]: In Clays, their occurrence, properties and uses, p. 348–351, 1906.
2. (and H. Leighton). [Minnesota clay products]: In History of the clay-working industry in the U.S., p. 115–118, 1909.
3. [Minnesota iron ores]: In Economic geology, with special reference to the U.S., p. 368–371, 1911.

Riley, Charles Marshall

1. The relations of the physical and chemical properties to the bloating of clays [Minn. clays]. Ph. D. thesis, June 1950. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Roberts, Hugh Marine

1. (and M. W. Bartley). Hydrothermal replacement in deep seated iron ore deposits of the Lake Superior region: Econ. Geol., vol. 38, no. 1, p. 1–24, 6 figs. incl. index and geol. maps, Jan.–Feb. 1943.

Rominger, Joseph F.

1. Interrelationships of the geological and soil mechanics properties



**Rominger, Joseph F.** — *continued*

of the Lake Agassiz. Unpublished thesis, Northwestern University, 1949. (Available at Northwestern Univ. Library.)

**Rosendahl, Carl Otto**

1. Contribution to the knowledge of Pleistocene vegetation in Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 85, no. 2193, p. 51, Jan. 8, 1937.
2. Some fossil fungi from Minnesota: Torrey Bot. Club Bull., vol. 70, no. 2, p. 126-138, 19 figs., March 1943.
3. A contribution to the knowledge of the Pleistocene flora of Minnesota: Ecology, vol. 29, no. 3, p. 284-315, illus. incl. index map, July 1948.

**Rotthaus, J. E.**

1. Magnetic surveying on the Cuyuna: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 98, p. 603-604, Oct. 3, 1914.

**Royce, Stephen**

1. Certain advances in geologic information relative to the Lake Superior iron deposits: L.S.M.I., 24th Ann. Meeting, vol. 24, p. 149-181, 1925.
2. Geology of the Lake Superior iron deposits: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 29, p. 68-107, 1936; Min. Cong. Jour., vol. 22, no. 3, p. 16-30, 41, 14 figs., March 1936.
3. Geology of the iron ranges; the influence of geological conditions on mining practice: in Lake Superior Iron Ores, p. 27-61, 11 figs., Cleveland, Lake Superior Iron Ore Assoc., 1938.
4. Hydrothermal leaching of iron ores: Econ. Geol., vol. 32, no. 3, p. 389, May 1939.
5. Iron ranges of the Lake Superior district: in Ore deposits as related to structural features, Newhouse ed., p. 54-63, 10 figs. incl. geol. sketch map, 1942.
6. Geological description of the Mesabi Range taconites: Univ. of Minn. Mines Exper. Sta. Information Circular no. 5, p. 2-12, 1945.

**Rudolph, Joseph**

1. The Pre-Cambrian rocks of N. Am. and their distribution: Skillings Mining Review, vol. 27, no. 7, p. 1-2, 7, 9, June 11, 1938.

**Ruedemann, Rudolf**

1. The Cambrian of the upper Mississippi Valley, pt. 3, Graptolitoidea: Milwaukee Public Mus. Bull., vol. 12, no. 3, p. 307-348, 10 pls., 4 figs., Dec. 22, 1933.

**St. Paul, Board of water commissioners**

1. Annual reports . . .

**Salisbury, Rollin D.** See also Chamberlin, T. C., 5.

1. On the northward and eastward extension of the Pre-Pleistocene gravels of the Mississippi basin [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 3, p. 183-186, March 31, 1892.
2. Pre-glacial gravels on the quartzite range near Baraboo, Wis.: Jour. Geol., vol. 3, p. 655-667, Sept. 1895.

Sandberg, Adolph Engelbrekt. See also Schwartz, G. M., 15.

1. New fault line at Duluth, Minn.: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 58, no. 4, p. 271-272, 1 pl., Nov. 1932:
2. Section across Keweenawan lavas at Duluth, Minn.: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 49, no. 5, p. 795-830, 7 pls., 6 figs. incl. index map, May 1, 1938; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1937, p. 109, June 1938.
3. Paragenesis of amygdular minerals around Duluth, Minn. [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 2008, Dec. 1, 1939.

Sandell, Ernest Birger

1. (and S. S. Goldich). The rarer metallic constituents of some American igneous rocks, Pt. 1: Jour. Geol., vol. 51, no. 2, p. 99-115, 5 figs., 9 tables, Feb.-March 1943; Pt. 2, no. 3, p. 167-189, 8 figs., April-May 1943.

Sanders, Clarence Whitney, Jr.

1. A composite stock at Snowbank Lake in northeastern Minnesota: Jour. Geol., vol. 37, no. 2, p. 135-149, 3 figs., Feb.-March, 1929.

Sardeson, Frederick William. See also Hall, C. W., 11, 13, 16; Leverett, F., 8, 9, 13.

1. The Saint Peter sandstone: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 64-88, 1896; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 29-30, 1892.
2. The range and distribution of the Lower Silurian fauna of Minnesota with descriptions of some new species [abstract]: Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 29, 1892.
3. The Lower Silurian formations of Wisconsin and Minnesota compared [abstract]: Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 29, 1892.
4. The fauna of the Magnesian series: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 92-105, 1896.
5. On glacial deposits in the driftless area: Am. Geol., vol. 20, p. 392-403, 1897.
6. Nomenclature of the Galena and Maquoketa series: Am. Geol., vol. 19, p. 330-336, 1897.
7. The Galena and Maquoketa series: Am. Geol., vol. 18, p. 356-368, 1896; vol. 19, p. 21-35, 91-111, 180-190, 1897.
8. The so-called Cretaceous deposits in southeastern Minnesota: Jour. Geol., vol. 6, p. 679-691, 1898.
9. Intraformational conglomerates in the Galena series: Am. Geol., vol. 22, p. 315-323, 1898.
10. Report of the Secretary of the Geological club of the University of Minnesota: Science, vol. 9, p. 412-413, March 17, 1899.
11. *Lichenaria typa* W. & S.: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 4, vol. 8, p. 101-105, 1899.
12. A new cystocrinoidean species from the Ordovician: Am. Geol., vol. 24, p. 263-276, 1899.
13. Paleozoic fossils in the drift: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 317-318, 1901; abstract with discussion by C. W. Hall, p. 309-310, 1901.
14. The Lower Silurian formations of Wisconsin and Minnesota com-

Sardeson, Frederick William — *continued*

- pared: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 319–326, 1901.
15. The range and distribution of the Lower Silurian fauna of Minnesota with descriptions of some new species: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 326–343, 1901.
  16. Fossils in the St. Peter sandstone: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 318–319, 1901.
  17. A particular case of glacial erosion: Jour. Geol., vol. 13, p. 351–357, 1905.
  18. The folding of subjacent strata by glacial action: Jour. Geol., vol. 14, p. 226–232, 1906.
  19. Galena series: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 18, p. 179–194, 1907; abstract, Science, new ser., vol. 25, p. 771, 1907.
  20. Beginning and recession of Saint Anthony Falls: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 19, p. 29–52, 1908; abstract, Science, new ser., vol. 27, p. 729, 1908.
  21. Geological history of the Redstone quartzite [Minnesota]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 19, p. 221–242, map, 1908.
  22. Characteristics of the glacial drift sheets in Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 33, p. 467, 1911.
  23. Characteristics of a corrosion conglomerate: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 25, p. 266–276, fig., pl., 1914; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 25, p. 39, 1914.
  24. Description of the Minneapolis and St. Paul district, Minn.: U.S. G.S. Geologic Atlas, Minneapolis–St. Paul folio no. 201, 1916. 14 p., maps.
  25. Description of the Herman, Barrett, Chokio, and Morris quadrangles, Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Geol. Atlas, Herman–Morris folio no. 210, 1919. 10 p., 12 figs., 8 maps.
  26. Glacial drift sheets in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 38, no. 5, p. 383–402, 3 pls., Dec. 1922.
  27. Portland cement materials in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 39, no. 2, p. 121–124, March 1923.
  28. Geology of the name Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 39, no. 4, p. 273–281, 1 pl., May 1923.
  29. History of Mille Lacs, Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 40, no. 3, p. 181–196, 3 pls., Oct. 1923.
  30. Minnesota eskers and sundry kames: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 40, no. 2, p. 95–101, 1 fig., Sept. 1923.
  31. Glacial origin of the Buffalo Plains of Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 40, no. 5, p. 339–348, 1 pl., map, Dec. 1923.
  32. Type outcrops of Minnesota River Valley: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 41, no. 2, p. 107–122, 1 pl., map, March 1924.
  33. Volcanic ash in Ordovician rocks of Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 42, no. 1, p. 45–52, Aug. 1924.
  34. Habit of an Ordovician pelecypod: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 42, no. 5, p. 345–356, 1 pl., Dec. 1924.
  35. Ordovician Crinoidea [Minnesota]: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 43, no. 1, p. 55–68, 1 pl., Feb. 1925.
  36. Primitive cephalopods from Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 43, no.

- Sardeson, Frederick William — *continued*  
3, p. 185–204, 2 pls., April 1925.
37. Ordovician kelp, sponges, and sea worms in Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 43, no. 4, p. 271–286, 1 pl., May 1925.
  38. Shakopee dolomite and its cone-domes: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 45, no. 1, p. 29–48, Feb. 1926.
  39. Peter sandstone and its buttes: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 45, no. 3, p. 211–224, April 1926.
  40. Beloit formation and bentonite: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 45, no. 5, p. 383–392, 1 pl., June 1926; vol. 46, no. 1, p. 11–24, 1 fig., Aug. 1926.
  41. Shore line of Galena seas: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 47, no. 5, p. 331–342, June 1927.
  42. Block faulting on the grand prairies?: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 48, no. 2, p. 127–134, Sept. 1927.
  43. Ordovician bentonite in the Northwest [southeastern Minnesota]: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 48, no. 5, p. 347–354, Dec. 1927.
  44. Most primitive of starfishes: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 49, no. 1, p. 58–59, Feb. 1928.
  45. Derivation of the Calceocrinidae: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 49, no. 1, p. 35–46, 1 pl., Feb. 1928.
  46. Starfish beginnings and *Protopalaeaster*: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 49, no. 2, p. 99–110, 1 pl., March 1928.
  47. What are Iowan loess and Iowan till?: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 51, no. 2, p. 97–198, March 1929.
  48. Ordovician brachiopod habit: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 51, no. 1, p. 23–40, 1 pl., Feb. 1929.
  49. Keweenawan rocks in southern Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 52, no. 5, p. 355–364, 1 pl., Dec. 1929.
  50. *Actinoceras* in Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 53, no. 2, p. 91–104, 1 pl., March 1930.
  51. *Cameroceras* and its allies: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 53, no. 3, p. 175–182, 1 pl., April 1930.
  52. Accident and variation in *Orthoceras*: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 55, no. 4, p. 257–268, 1 fig., May 1931.
  53. Deceptive Ordovician Craniae: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 55, no. 5, p. 347–354, June 1931.
  54. Fauna of the Jordan sandstone: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 58, no. 2, p. 103–106, Sept. 1932.
  55. Saint Peter Group of Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 58, no. 3, p. 191–196, Oct. 1932.
  56. Ordovician bentonite zones: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 61, no. 1, p. 19–28, Feb. 1933.
  57. Glacial diversion of Mississippi River in Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 59, no. 3, p. 177–189, 1 pl. map, April 1933.
  58. Glacial diversion of Cannon River in Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 59, no. 4, p. 259–268, 1 pl., May 1933.
  59. Glacial chronometer in Minnesota: *Pan-Am. Geol.*, vol. 59, no. 5, p. 341–350, 1 pl., June 1933.

Sardeson, Frederick William — *continued*

60. Stratigraphic affinities of Glenwood shales: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 60, no. 2, p. 81–90, Sept. 1933.
61. Ordovician complete *Gonioceras*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 61, no. 4, p. 251–263, 1 pl., May 1934.
62. Shakopee formation: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 62, no. 1, p. 29–34, Aug. 1934.
63. Patrician glaciation in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 63, no. 1, p. 19–24, 1 fig. geol. map, Feb. 1935.
64. Behavior of the bryozoan *Prasopora simulatrix*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 63, no. 3, p. 173–188, 1 pl., April 1935.
65. Behavior of *Monticulipora*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 64, no. 1, p. 43–54, 1 pl., Aug. 1935.
66. Defense of Shakopee title: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 64, no. 4, p. 279–285, Nov. 1935.
67. Behavior of *Homotrypa* of Decorah shales: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 64, no. 5, p. 343–354, 1 pl., Dec. 1935.
68. Behavior of *DeKayella* of Decorah shales: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 65, no. 1, p. 19–30, 1 pl., Feb. 1936.
69. Pleistocene St. Croix River: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 65, no. 3, p. 189–208, 3 pls. geol. maps, April 1936.
70. Glacial Minnesota man a damsel: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 63, no. 2, p. 115–118, March 1936.
71. Bryozoan *Hallopora* behavior: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 65, no. 2, p. 97–112, March 1936.
72. Cambrian of upper Mississippi region: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 65, no. 5, p. 339–347, June 1936.
73. Early *Batostoma* behavior and *Hemiphragma*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 66, no. 2, p. 95–111, 1 pl., Sept. 1936.
74. Early bryozoans: *Monotrypa* and *Eridotrypa*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 66, no. 3, p. 179–190, 1 pl., Oct. 1936.
75. Fossil bryozoans: *Leptotrypa* to *Fistulipora*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 66, no. 4, p. 251–263, 1 pl., Nov. 1936.
76. Early bryozoans: *Batostoma* to *Fenestella*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 66, no. 5, p. 329–346, 1 pl., Dec. 1936.
77. *Stromatotrypa* to *Pachydiactya* and allies: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 67, no. 1, p. 19–30, 1 pl., Jan. 1937; vol. 67, no. 2, p. 99–107, March 1937.
78. *Stictoporella* to *Arthropora*: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 67, no. 3, p. 175–191, 1 pl., April 1937.
79. Glacial outwash and pitted plains in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 67, no. 5, p. 325–332, June 1937.
80. Monticuliporoidea as early bryozoans: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 67, no. 4, p. 253–262, 1 pl., May 1937.
81. Taxonomy of Galena dolomite of upper Mississippi region, a symposium; Galena formation limestone in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 68, no. 1, p. 24–34, Aug. 1937.
82. Evolutionary trends in Ordovician bryozoans: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 68,

- Sardeson, Frederick William — *continued*  
 no. 3, p. 226–230, 1 pl., Oct. 1937.
83. St. Anthony Falls and Minnesota man: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 69, no. 2, p. 92–100, March 1938.
  84. *Carabocrinus* and species making: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 71, no. 1, p. 27–38, Feb. 1939.
  85. Old Blue River, and upper Mississippi drainage in Tertiary times: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 71, no. 3, p. 183–193, April 1939.
  86. Early pelecypod *Vanuxemia* in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 71, no. 4, p. 283–293, 1 pl., May 1939.
  87. Early pelecypod *Cyrtodonta* in Minnesota: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 71, no. 5, p. 337–346, 1 pl., June 1939.
  88. Cambrian relations in upper Mississippi province: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 72, no. 1, p. 15–28, Aug. 1939.
  89. Four glacial stages, or three?: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 72, no. 3, p. 193–206, 1 pl., glacial map, Oct. 1939.
  90. Dolomitization and ore genesis of Galena limestone: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 73, no. 3, p. 193–202, April 1940.
- Savage, James W.
1. A series of geologic cross sections of Mississippi River at the Government locks and dams. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1938. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Scarborough, R. J.
1. A typical part of the driftless area, Winona County, Minnesota: Winona Teachers College Bull., ser. 34, no. 1, p. 1–8, Aug. 1937.
- Schacht, David W.
1. A stratigraphic section at Rochester, Minnesota. May 1, 1940. 56 p. (Available at Carleton College Library and Department of Geology and Geography, Northfield, Minn.)
- Schmitt, Harrison Ashley
1. Possible potash production from Minnesota shale: Econ. Geol., vol. 19, no. 1, p. 72–83, 1 fig., Jan.–Feb. 1924.
- Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe. See also Allen, J., 2.
1. Narrative journal of travels through the northwestern regions of the United States, extending from Detroit through the great chain of American lakes to the sources of the Mississippi River, map, Albany, 1821. 419 p.
  2. Narrative of an expedition through the upper Mississippi to Itasca Lake. New York, 1834. 307 p., map.
  3. Summary narrative of an exploratory expedition to the source of the Mississippi River in 1820. Philadelphia, 1855. 596 p.
  4. Memoir on the history and physical geography of Minnesota: Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. 1, p. 108–131, 1876.
- Schrader, Frank Charles
1. (and others). Minnesota: in Useful minerals of the United States: U.S.G.S. Bull. 624, p. 169–171, 1917.
- Schuchert, Charles. See also Winchell, N. H., 92, 107, 108.
1. On the development of the skull of *Zygospira recurcistrostra*: Wash.

Schuchert, Charles — *continued*

Biol. Soc., vol. 8, p. 79-82, 1893.

Schwartz, George Melvin. See also Thiel, G. A., 7, 20; Stauffer, C. R., 16, 21; Grout, F. F., 26, 27, 35, 42, 48; Emmons, W. H., 4; Wilcox, S. W., 1.

1. New ore of the east Mesabi range: Eng. Min. Jour.-Press, vol. 116, no. 10, p. 409-412, 9 figs., Sept. 8, 1923.
2. An occurrence of xonotlite in Minnesota: Am. Min., vol. 9, no. 2, p. 32-33, 2 figs., Feb. 1924.
3. The contrast in the effect of granite and gabbro intrusions on the Ely greenstone: Jour. Geol., vol. 32, no. 2, p. 89-138, 11 figs., Feb.-Mar. 1924.
4. A guidebook to Minnesota trunk highway no. 1: M.G.S. Bull. 20, 1925. 128 p., 12 pls., 11 figs., 13 route maps.
5. Xonotlite and pectolite in a diabase pegmatite from Minnesota: Am. Min., vol. 10, no. 4, p. 83-88, 2 figs., April 1925.
6. A sulfide diabase from Cook County, Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 20, no. 3, p. 261-265, 1 pl., May 1925.
7. Copper veins on Susie Island, Lake Superior: Econ. Geol., vol. 23, no. 7, p. 762-772, 9 figs., Nov. 1928.
8. The topography and geology of the Grand Portage: Minnesota History, vol. 9, p. 26-30, 1928.
9. The relations of magnetite and ilmenite in the magnetite deposits of the Duluth gabbro: Am. Min., vol. 15, no. 7, p. 243-252, 12 figs., July 1930.
10. Anorthosites of the Minnesota coast of Lake Superior [abstract]: G.S.A. Proc., 1933, p. 106, June 1934.
11. Structure of the Minneapolis-St. Paul artesian basin [abstract]: G.S.A. Proc., 1935, p. 102-103, June 1936.
12. The geology of the Minneapolis-St. Paul metropolitan area: M.G.S. Bull. 27, 1936. xi, 267 p., 8 pls. incl. geol. map, 45 figs. incl. geol. maps.
13. Artesian water in Minnesota as illustrated by the Twin City artesian basin: Am. Waterworks Jour., vol. 29, no. 4, p. 489-495, 1 fig. index map, April 1937.
14. The calcic feldspar deposits of Minnesota: Am. Ceramic Soc. Bull., vol. 16, no. 12, p. 471-476, 9 figs., incl. geol. sketch map, Dec. 1937.
15. (and A. E. Sandberg). Rock series in diabase sills at Duluth, Minn.: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 51, no. 8, p. 1135-1171, 6 pls. incl. index maps, 11 figs. incl. index map, 1 table, Aug. 1, 1940; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1932, Dec. 1, 1939.
16. Correlation and metamorphism of the Thomson formation, Minn.: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 53, no. 7, p. 1001-1020, 4 pls., 1 fig. index map, July 1, 1942; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 52, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1932, Dec. 1, 1941.
17. Geology of the Duluth area: Skillings Mining Review, vol. 30, no. 35, p. 1 and 9, Dec. 20, 1941.
18. Structures in the Thomson formation, Minn.: Econ. Geol., vol. 37,

Schwartz, George Melvin — *continued*

- no. 1, p. 39–63, 13 figs., Jan.–Feb. 1942.
19. Concretions of the Thomson formation, Minn.: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, vol. 240, no. 7, p. 491–499, 1 pl., 1 fig., July 1942.
  20. Report on magnetic work in St. Louis County in 1942: Office Commissioner Iron Range Resources & Rehabilitation, St. Paul, Minn., Rept. Inv. no. 1, June 1943. 20 p.
  21. Metamorphism of extrusives by basic intrusives in the Keweenaw of Minnesota: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 54, no. 8, p. 1211–1225, 2 pls., 1 fig., Aug. 1, 1943.
  22. Tracing the Duluth gabbro contact with a magnetometer: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 39, no. 5, p. 224–233, 2 figs. incl. index map, May 1944.
  23. The geology of Interstate Park, dalles formed from lava flows: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 10, no. 59, p. 42–44, July–Aug. 1947. (*Geology of State Parks*, no. 1.)
  24. The geology of Jay Cooke State Park: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 10, no. 6, p. 32–34, Sept.–Oct. 1947. (*Geology of State Parks*, no. 2.)
  25. The geology of Gooseberry State Park: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 11, no. 60, p. 18–19, Jan.–Feb. 1948. (*Geology of State Parks*, no. 4.)
  26. Geology of Baptism River State Park: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 11, no. 64, p. 37–41, May–June 1948. (*Geology of State Parks*, no. 5.)
  27. Report of the Committee to Coordinate the topographic mapping program of the State of Minnesota to the Honorable Luther W. Youngdahl, Governor of Minnesota, November 1948. Mimeographed. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
  28. The geology of the Duluth metropolitan area: *M.G.S. Bull.* 33. 1949. 136 p., maps.
  29. Geology of Grand Portage and Pigeon Point: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 13, no. 74, Jan.–Feb. 1950. (*Geology of State Parks*, no. 10.)
  30. Geologic aspects of underground waters: *Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, Bull.* 2, p. 17–22. March 1950.
- Scofield, W. H. See Ulrich, E. O., 11.
- Sebenius, J. U.
1. Wash ores of western Missabe Range and the Coleraine concentrating plant: *L.S.M.I. Proc.*, vol. 18, p. 155–186, illus. map, 1913.
- Selwyn, Alfred Richard Cecil
1. On the geology of Lake Superior: *Royal Soc. Can. Proc. Trans.*, vol. 1, pt. iv, p. 117–122, 1883; abstract, *Can. Rec. Nat. Hist. Geol.*, vol. 1, p. 12, 1884.
  2. Geological age of the Saganaga syenite: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 43, p. 319–322, 1892.
- Shelton, S. M.
1. (and M. M. Fine). Ferromanganese-grade concentrates from the Cuyuna Range: *U.S. Bur. Mines, Rept. Inv.* 3582. Aug. 1941. Mim-



Shelton, S. M. — *continued*

eographed, 14 p.

Sherman, G. D.

1. (and G. A. Thiel). Dolomitization in glacio-lacustrine silts of Lake Agassiz: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 10, p. 1535-1551, 1 pl., 6 figs. incl. index geol. and paleogeog. maps, Oct. 1, 1939; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 49, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1903, Dec. 1, 1938.

Shimek, Bohumil

1. Loess and its fossils: Iowa Lab. Nat. Hist. Bull., vol. 1, p. 200-214; vol. 2, p. 89-98, 1890; Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 4, p. 72, 1891.

Shoop, C. F.

1. An investigation of the concrete road-making properties of Minnesota sand and gravel. Minneapolis, 1915. 46 p., pl., tables, diagsr. (Univ. of Minn. Studies in Engineering, no. 2.)

Shumard, Benjamin Franklin. See also Owen, D. D., 3.

1. Geological report of local, detailed observations in the valleys of Minnesota, Mississippi, and Wisconsin rivers: in D. D. Owen, Report of a geological survey of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota . . . p. 477-531, Philadelphia, 1852.

Singewald, Joseph Theophilus, Jr.

1. Titaniferous iron ores in the U.S., their composition and economic value: U.S. Bur. Mines, Bull. no. 64, 1913.

Skillman, Margaret W. See also Woyski, Margaret Skillman, 1.

1. Some silicic intrusives of eastern central Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1945. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Sleight, Virgil George. See also Stark, J. T., 4.

1. The geology of Ogishkemuncie Lake and vicinity [Minn.]: North-western Univ. Summ. Soc. Dissert., vol. 1, p. 216-223, 1933.

Smith, Guy Harold. See Trewartha, G. T., 1.

Smith, Hamilton L.

1. Diatomaceae of Minnesota interglacial peat; list of species and some notes upon them: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 20, p. 293-306, 1893.

Smith, Herbert W.

1. Preliminary notes on the conglomerates and amygdaloids of the Snake River Valley [Minn.]: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 312-313, 1901.

Smock, John Conover

1. Ores, minerals and mineral substances of industrial importance [in Minnesota]: U.S.G.S. Mineral Resources, 1882, p. 697-698, 747-749, 1883.

Smythe, Henry Lloyd

1. (and J. R. Finlay). The geological structure of the western part of the Vermilion Range, Minn.: A.I.M.E. Trans., vol. 25, p. 595-645, map, 1896.

Soper, Edgar Kirke. See also Grout, F. F., 4.

1. Iron mining in Minnesota: Min. Sci. Press, vol. 101, p. 767-769, 1910.

Soper, Edgar Kirke — *continued*

2. The iron ranges of Minnesota: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 91, p. 766-770, 1911.
3. Topographic map city of Minneapolis showing buried rock surface and pre-glacial river valleys. Size 55" x 34". Scale 1" equals ¼ mile. Minneapolis, 1914.
4. The buried rock surface and pre-glacial river valleys of Minneapolis and vicinity: Jour. Geol., vol. 23, p. 444-460, map, 1915.
5. Peat in Minnesota: Jour. Geol., vol. 14, p. 182-185, 1916.
6. The peat deposits of Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 12, p. 526-540, 1917.
7. The peat deposits of Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 16, 1919. 261 p., 21 pls. incl. maps, 10 figs.
8. (and F. F. Grout). Geology of Minnesota: U.S.G.S. Bull. 678, p. 70-105, 2 pls. incl. map, 3 figs., 1919.

Sorenson, Seral C.

1. The igneous intrusives of the South Cuyuna iron range and their relation to the iron ore bodies. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1930. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Speer, Paul R.

1. (and others). Status of information on ground waters in North Dakota, South Dakota and Minnesota. Omaha, Nebr., Nat. Re. Plann. Bd., March 1940. 69 p., 9 pls., incl. index, geol. maps.

Spencer, Joseph William Winthrop

1. The ancient Mississippi and its tributaries: Kansas City Rev., vol. 6, p. 615-621, 1883.

Sperry, L. B.

1. Report on the geology of Rice Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 6, p. 114-125, map, 1878.

Spiroff, Kiril

1. Magnetite crystals from meteoric solutions: Econ. Geol., vol. 33, no. 8, p. 818-828, 1 fig., Dec. 1938.

Spurr, Josiah Edward

1. The stratigraphic position of the Thomson slates [Minnesota]: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 48, p. 159-166, 1894.
2. Preliminary report on field work done in 1893: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 22, p. 115-133, 1894.
3. False bedding in stratified drift deposits: Am. Geol., vol. 13, p. 43-47, p. 201-206, Jan.-March 1894.
4. The iron ores of the Mesabi range [Minn.]: Am. Geol., vol. 13, p. 335-345, 1894; abstract, Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 57, p. 583-584, June 23, 1894.
5. The iron-bearing rocks of the Mesabi range in Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull., 10, 1894. 268 p., map; abstract, Am. Geol., vol. 14, p. 251-252, Oct. 1894.
6. Original source of the Lake Superior iron ores: Am. Geol., vol. 29, p. 335-349, June 1902.

Stainbrook, Merrill Addison

1. Stratigraphy of the Devonian of the upper Mississippi Valley: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., p. 248-260, 4 figs., 1935.

Stark, John Thomas. See also Grant, U. S., 29.

1. The primary structure of the Kekequabic granite [northeastern Minnesota]: Jour. Geol., vol. 35, no. 8, p. 723-733, 3 figs., Nov.-Dec. 1927.
2. The geology of the Kekequabic Lake area, northeastern Minnesota [abstract]: Chicago Univ. Abstracts of Theses Sci. ser., vol. 5, p. 283-288, Oct. 1928.
3. Agawa iron formation of northeastern Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 24, no. 5, p. 528-541, 1 fig. map, Aug. 1929; abstracts, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 40, no. 1, p. 191, March 30, 1929; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 51, no. 1, p. 70, Feb. 1929.
4. (and V. G. Sleight). Stratigraphy of the Knife Lake series in the Kekequabic-Ogishkemuncie area, Minn.: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 7, p. 1029-1041, 4 figs. incl. index and geol. maps, July 1, 1939; abstract, vol. 49, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1942-1943, Dec. 1, 1938.

Stauffer, Clinton Raymond. See also Emmons, W. H., 4; Gruner, J. W., 20; Thiel, G. A., 11, 25.

1. The Devonian of Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 32, no. 1, p. 34-35, March 31, 1921.
2. The Minnesota Devonian and its relationship to the general Devonian problem of North America: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 5, vol. 4, p. 396-412, 1 fig., Nov. 1922.
3. The fossil elephants of Minnesota: Science, new ser., vol. 60, p. 40-41, July 11, 1924.
4. Mineralization of the Platteville-Decorah contact zone in the Twin City region: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 36, no. 4, p. 615-622, Dec. 30, 1925; abstracts, no. 1, p. 169, March 30, 1925; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 43, no. 2, p. 158-159, March 1925.
5. The Jordan sandstone [Minnesota]: Jour. Geol., vol. 33, no. 7, p. 699-713, 1 fig., Oct.-Nov. 1925.
6. Minnesota's oil and gas possibilities: A.A.P.G. Bull., vol. 10, no. 2, p. 190-196, 1 fig., map, Feb. 1926.
7. Age of the Red Clastic series of Minnesota (with discussion by A. C. Lane): G.S.A. Bull., vol. 38, no. 3, p. 469-477, 1 fig., Sept. 1927; abstracts, no. 1, p. 122, March 30, 1927; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 47, no. 2, p. 154, March 1927.
8. New and little-known fossils from Ordovician of Minnesota [abstract]: Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 49, no. 3, p. 228, April 1928.
9. Conodonts from Decorah shale: Jour. Paleont., vol. 4, no. 2, p. 121-128, June 1930.
10. (and G. A. Thiel). The limestones and marls of Minnesota; Pt. 1, The limestones and dolomites of Minnesota, by Clinton Raymond Stauffer; pt. 2, The marls of Minnesota, by George Alfred Thiel: M.G.S. Bull. 23, 1933. 193 p., 93 figs. incl. maps.

Stauffer, Clinton Raymond — *continued*

11. Middle Ordovician Polychaeta from Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 44, no. 6, p. 1173-1218, 3 pls., Dec. 31, 1933; abstract, vol. 44, pt. 1, p. 192, Feb. 28, 1933.
12. Geology and water resources of southeastern Minnesota: Northwest Well Driller's Digest, vol. 2, no. 10, p. 1-7, Aug. 1933.
13. (and G. A. Thiel). Jordan-Oneota contact along the Minnesota River [abstract]: G.S.A. Proc., 1933, p. 109, June 1934.
14. Type Paleozoic sections in the Minnesota Valley: Jour. Geol., vol. 42, no. 4, p. 337-357, May-June 1934.
15. Conodonts of the Glenwood beds: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 46, no. 1, p. 125-168, 4 pls., Jan. 31, 1935; abstract, G.S.A. Proc., 1933, p. 340-341, June 1934.
16. (E. P. Burch, and G. M. Schwartz). A reinterpretation of the Stillwater deep-well records: Jour. Geol., vol. 43, no. 6, p. 630-638, 1 fig., Aug.-Sept. 1935.
17. The conodont fauna of the Decorah shale (Ordovician): Jour. Paleont., vol. 9, no. 7, p. 596-620, 5 pls., Oct. 1935.
18. Shakopee Mollusca from Minnesota [abstract]: G.S.A. Proc., 1935, p. 365, June 1936.
19. A diminutive fauna from the Shakopee dolomite (Ordovician) at Cannon Falls, Minn.: Jour. Paleont., vol. 11, no. 1, p. 55-60, 3 pls., Jan. 1937.
20. Mollusca from the Shakopee dolomite (Ordovician) at Stillwater, Minn.: Jour. Paleont., vol. 11, no. 1, p. 61-68, 2 pls., Jan. 1937.
21. (G. M. Schwartz, and G. A. Thiel). St. Croixian classification of Minnesota; G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 8, p. 1227-1243, Aug. 1, 1939; abstract, vol. 49, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1901-1902, Dec. 1, 1938.
22. Fauna of the Van Oser beds [Minn.]: Jour. Paleont., vol. 14, no. 1, p. 54-56, 1 pl., Jan. 1940 [Dec. 1939]; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 49, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1922, Dec. 1, 1938.
23. Conodonts from the Devonian and associated clays of Minnesota: Jour. Paleont., vol. 14, no. 5, p. 417-435, 3 pls., Sept. 1940; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 50, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1968, Dec. 1, 1939.
24. (and G. A. Thiel). The Paleozoic and related rocks of southeastern Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 29, 1941. 261 p., 1 pl., 62 figs. incl. index and geol. maps.
25. Gastroliths from Minnesota: Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 243, no. 6, p. 336-340, 2 pls., June 1945.
26. Cryptozoons of the Shakopee dolomite [Minn.]: Jour. Paleont., vol. 19, no. 4, p. 376-379, 1 pl., July 1945.
27. (and G. A. Thiel). The iron ores of southeastern Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 39, no. 5, p. 327-339, 7 figs. incl. index maps, Aug. 1944; (somewhat condensed) M.G.S. Summary Rept. no. 3. Feb. 1949. Mimeographed. 6 p. (Available at Univ. of Minn. M.G.S. Office.)
- 27a. Some Pleistocene mammalian inhabitants of Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Sci. Proc., vol. 13-15, p. 20-43, 1945-1947.
28. The high magnesium dolomites and dolomitic limestones of Minne-

- Stauffer, Clinton Raymond — *continued*  
 sota: M.G.S. Summary Rept. no. 4. Jan. 1950. Mimeographed. 6 p. (Available at Univ. of Minn. M.G.S. Office.)
- Steidtmann, Edward
1. Feldspars as indicators of sedimentary or igneous origin of gneisses and schists [abstract]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 31, p. 141-144, 1920.
- Stevens, G. C. See Follansbee, R., 2.
- Stork, H. E.
1. Geology of Nerstrand Woods State Park: Conservation Volunteer, vol. 12, no. 71, p. 44-48, July-Aug. 1949. (Geology of State Parks, no. 8.)
- Streng, A. See Kloos, J. H., 4.
- Strunk, William L.
1. The Galena formation of the Root River Valley, Minn. Master's thesis, 1921. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Stuntz, G. R.
1. Evidences of early man in northeastern Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 76-84, 1889.
  2. The mound builders in northeastern Minnesota; their occupations and routes of travel: Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 84-88, illus., 1889.
- Sundeen, Stanley W.
1. A petrographic study of the basic dikes of the Saganaga and Snowbank Lake intrusives, and a general review of the literature on lamprophyres. Ph. D. thesis, 1936. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Swank, J. M.
1. Vermilion Lake iron district: U.S.G.S. Mineral resources, p. 266-267, 1883-1884; p. 73-77, 1866.
- Swanson, Gustav
1. Minnesota's fossil mammals: Minn. Conservation Volunteer, vol. 8, no. 45, p. 22-25, illus., March-April 1945.
- Swanson, H. E.
1. Minnesota's wide range of minerals: Rock Products, vol. 49, no. 11, p. 70-77, Nov. 1946.
- Swanson, Roger Warren
1. The Dalles of the St. Croix and the north shore line of Lake Superior: Compass, vol. 17, no. 1, p. 38-43, 4 figs., Nov. 1936.
  2. A petrographic study of small dikes cutting diabase sills near Finland, Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1937. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Sweetman, Ed. A.
1. Geological report of Cuyuna iron ore district property. E. M. in Geology thesis, 1917. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Taber, A. P.
1. An investigation of structure in the upper Mississippi valley. E. M.

- Taber, A. P. — *continued*  
 in Geology thesis, 1930. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and  
 Geology Dept.)
- Tanton, Thomas Leslie
1. Stratigraphy of the northern subprovince of the Lake Superior region (with discussion by F. F. Grout, T. L. Tanton, R. C. Allen, and C. K. Leith): G.S.A. Bull., vol. 38, no. 4, p. 731-748, 11 figs., Dec. 30, 1927; abstracts, no. 1, p. 114-115, March 30, 1927; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 47, no. 1, p. 67, Feb. 1927.
- Tatge, Eleanor
1. Crystallization of the Rockville [Minn.] granite: Am. Min., vol. 24, no. 5, p. 303-316, 8 figs., May 1939.
- Taylor, Frank Bursley
1. Changes of level in the region of the Great Lakes in recent geological time: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 49, p. 69-71, 1895.
  2. Niagara and the Great Lakes: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 49, p. 249-270, 1895.
- Taylor, N. C. D.
1. Report on the copper district of Kettle River, incorporating Mr. James Hall's estimates of the copper prospects of that district: Minn. Executive Doc., 1866. 2 p.
- Taylor, W. L.
1. The Mesabi iron range: Min. Cong. Jour., vol. 15, no. 10, p. 788-792, 5 figs., Oct. 1929.
- Terry, C. M.
1. Hydrology of Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 314-370, 1881.
- Tester, Allan Crawford. See Atwater, G. I., 1a.
- Thiel, George Alfred. See also Emmons, W. H., 4, 48; Grout, F. F., 19; Gruner, J. W., 18; Sherman, G. D., 1; Stauffer, C. R., 10-13, 21, 24, 27; Tyler, S. A., 1.
1. High-temperature manganese veins of the Cuyuna range [Minnesota]: Econ. Geol., vol. 19, no. 4, p. 377-381, June-July 1924.
  - 1a. The manganese minerals; their identification and paragenesis: Econ. Geol., vol. 19, no. 2, p. 107-145, 3 figs., 2 pls., March 1924.
  2. Iron sulphides in magnetic belts near the Cuyuna range: Econ. Geol., vol. 19, no. 5, p. 466-472, 1 fig., Aug. 1924.
  3. Commercial possibilities of the magnetite slates of the Cuyuna range [Minnesota]: Eng. Min. Jour.-Press, vol. 118, no. 19, p. 735-738, 7 figs., Nov. 8, 1924.
  4. Phosphorus iron ores in the Cuyuna Range [Minnesota]: Eng. Min. Jour.-Press, vol. 121, no. 17, p. 687-690, 4 figs., April 24, 1926.
  5. Geology of the Cuyuna range: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 38, no. 4, p. 783-793, 5 figs., Dec. 30, 1927; abstracts, vol. 38, no. 1, p. 116, March 30, 1927; Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 47, no. 1, p. 68, Feb. 1927.
  6. A correlation of marl beds with types of glacial deposits: Jour. Geol., vol. 38, no. 8, p. 717-728, 5 figs., Nov.-Dec. 1930.
  7. (and G. M. Schwartz). Geology and development of Minnesota's

Thiel, George Alfred — *continued*

- nonmetallic mineral resources: *Pit and Quarry*, vol. 24, no. 4, p. 24–28, May 18, 1932.
8. Giant current ripples in coarse fluvial gravel: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 40, no. 5, p. 452–458, 8 figs., July–Aug. 1932.
  9. Glacio-lacustrine sediments reworked by running water: *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, vol. 2, no. 2, p. 68–75, 9 figs., Aug. 1932.
  10. Factors influencing the occurrence of ground water: *Northwest Well Driller's Digest*, vol. 2, no. 8, p. 2–5, 1933.
  11. (and C. R. Stauffer). Glacio-lacustrine sediment in which the Pleistocene "Minnesota man" was discovered [abstract with discussion]: *G.S.A. Proc.*, 1933, p. 111–113, June 1934.
  12. Sedimentary and petrographic analysis of the St. Peter sandstone: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 46, no. 4, p. 559–614, 16 figs. incl. sketch map, April 30, 1935.
  13. (and C. E. Dutton). The architectural, structural and monumental stones of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.* 25, 1935. ix, 160 p., 13 pls., 78 figs. incl. maps.
  14. Pleistocene geology of the sediments in which the Minnesota man was discovered [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Proc.*, vol. 4, p. 65–68, 1936.
  15. The Pleistocene geology of the Prairie Lake region: in A. E. Jenks, *Pleistocene man in Minnesota*. Minneapolis, Univ. of Minn. Press, 1936. Chap. 3, p. 17–33.
  16. Geology of western Minnesota; Traverse and Big Stone counties: *Oil and Gas Jour.*, vol. 36, no. 14, p. 27, 1 fig., isopach map, Aug. 19, 1937.
  17. Geological conditions responsible for the deficiency of underground water in certain areas in Minnesota [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Proc.*, vol. 5, p. 53–56, 1 fig., geol. map, 1937.
  18. Petrographic analysis of the Glenwood beds of southeastern Minnesota: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 48, no. 1, p. 113–122, Jan. 1, 1937; abstract, *Proc.*, 1937, p. 126–127, June 1938.
  19. Southern Minnesota geology studied for oil indications: *Oil and Gas Jour.*, vol. 37, no. 11, p. 57–58, 2 figs. incl. geol. map, July 28, 1938.
  20. (and G. M. Schwartz). Subsurface structure of the Paleozoic rocks of southeastern Minnesota: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 52, no. 1, p. 49–60, 1 pl. isopach map, 5 figs. incl. isopach and geol. maps, Jan. 1, 1941; abstract, *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 50, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1938–1939, Dec. 1, 1939.
  21. (and A. J. Crowley). Pre-Cambrian and Cambrian relations in east central Minnesota: *A.A.P.G. Bull.*, vol. 24, no. 4, p. 744–749, April 1940.
  22. Newly discovered, non-metallic mineral deposits of economic value in Minnesota [abstract] *Minn. Acad. Sci. Proc.*, vol. 9, p. 69–70, 1941.
  23. The geology and underground waters of southern Minnesota:

Thiel, George Alfred — *continued*

M.G.S. Bull. 31, 1944. xviii, 506 p., 1 pl., 134 figs. incl. index, isopach, geol. maps.

24. (and E. H. Lathram). A comparison of the physical properties and petrographic characteristics of some limestones and dolomites of southeastern Minnesota: *Jour. Sed. Petrol.*, vol. 16, no. 2, p. 72–85, 8 figs., 6 tables, Aug. 1946.
25. (and C. R. Stauffer). The high calcium limestones of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Summary Rept.*, no. 1, Jan. 1947. Mimeographed. 13 p. Jan. 1947. (Available at M.G.S. Office, Univ. of Minn.)
26. Minnesota's mineral heritage: *Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Conservation Bull.* no. 12, 1947. 41 p.
27. Geology of Alexander Ramsey State Park: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 10, no. 61, p. 30–33, Nov.–Dec. 1947. (Geology of State Parks, no. 3.)
28. The geology and underground waters of northeastern Minnesota: *M.G.S. Bull.* 32, 1947. 247 p., 45 figs. incl. index, relief, geol. maps.
29. The geology of Minneopa State Park: *Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 7, no. 72, p. 51–52, Sept.–Oct. 1949. (Geology of State Parks, no. 9.)

Thom, W. T.

1. [Mineral production of Minnesota]: *U.S.G.S. Mineral Resources, 1905–1913*.

Thomas, Benjamin Walden. See also Woodward, A., 1, 2.

1. Diatomaceae of Minnesota interglacial peat: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 290–320, 1893.

Thomas, Kirby

1. Mesabi iron range: *M. and M.*, vol. 23, p. 566, July 1903.
2. New, promising Lake Superior iron district: *Min. Wld.*, vol. 21, p. 446–448, map, Nov. 5, 1904.
3. Notes on the geology of a new iron district in Minnesota [Aitkin Co.]: *M. and M.*, vol. 25, p. 27, 1904.
4. Vermilion iron-bearing district: *M. and M.*, vol. 24, p. 546–547, diags., June 1904.
5. Developments in Lake Superior iron mining: *Min. Wld.*, vol. 22, p. 59–61, Jan. 21, 1905.
6. The Cuyuna iron range: *Min. Sci. Press*, vol. 105, p. 52–53, 1912.

Thomes, Margaret S.

1. Textural and petrographic analyses of certain marine clays and shales with special reference to the Decorah shale of Minnesota. Master's thesis, 1937. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Thwaites, Fredrik Turville

1. (and W. H. Twenhofel). Windrow formation; an upland gravel formation of the driftless and adjacent areas of the upper Mississippi Valley: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 32, no. 2, p. 293–314, 1 fig., June 30, 1921; abstract, vol. 31, no. 1, p. 133, March 31, 1920.
2. Structural map on top of the Dresbach formation [upper Mississippi Valley]: *Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf.*,



Thwaites, Fredrik Turville — *continued*

pl. opp. p. 356, 1935.

3. (and J. V. Howell). Structural map on top of the Pre-Cambrian [upper Mississippi Valley]: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., pl. opp. p. 356, 1935.
4. (D. J. Jones, and J. V. Howell). Structural map on top of the St. Peter sandstone [upper Mississippi Valley]: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., pl. opp. p. 360, 1935.
5. Zones of mineralization of underground waters in Minnesota, Iowa, Illinois and Wisconsin: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., p. 415-416, 3 figs. incl. geol. maps, 1935.

Todd, James Edward

1. Has Lake Winnipeg discharged through the Minnesota within the last two hundred years?: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 17, p. 120, 1879.
2. Lineage of Lake Agassiz [abstract]: *Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc.* 1887-1889, p. 57-58, 1890.
3. Preliminary report of a reconnaissance in northwestern Minnesota in 1892: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 21, p. 68-78, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 91-92, 1894.
4. Preliminary report of reconnaissance in northwestern Minnesota during 1893: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, p. 90-96, 1894.
5. A revision of the moraines of Minnesota: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 4, vol. 6, p. 469-477, map, 1898; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 225-226, 1896; *Science*, new ser., vol. 4, p. 385, 1896.
6. The hydraulic gradient of the main artesian basin of the Northwest [abstract]: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 219-220, 1896; *Science*, new ser., vol. 4, p. 385, 1896.
7. The geology of Hubbard Co., and northwestern portions of Cass Co.; Norman and Polk cos.; Marshall, Roseau, and Kittson cos.; Beltrami Co.: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 4, p. 82-155, maps, 1899.

Todd, James H.

1. A contribution to the study of Pleistocene history of the upper Mississippi River: Ph. D. thesis, 1942. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Trewartha, Glenn Thomas

1. (and G. H. Smith). Surface configuration of the driftless cuesta-form hill land [upper Mississippi Valley]: *Assoc. Am. Geog. Annals*, vol. 31, no. 1, p. 25-45, 1 pl., 7 figs., all geol. sketch maps, March 1941.

Trowbridge, Arthur Carleton

1. The origin of the St. Peter sandstone: *Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc.*, vol. 24, p. 171-175, 1917.
2. The erosional history of the driftless area: *Iowa Univ. Studies*, 1st ser., no. 40, *Studies in Natural History*, vol. 9, no. 3, Jan. 1, 1921. 127 p., 35 figs.
3. (and G. I. Atwater). Stratigraphic problems in the upper Mississippi Valley: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 45, no. 1, p. 21-80, Feb. 28, 1934.
4. Upper Mississippi Valley structure: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 45, no. 3, p.

- Trowbridge, Arthur Carleton — *continued*  
 519-528, 1 pl., map, June 30, 1934; abstract, Proc., 1933, p. 114, June 1934.
5. Structural map on top of the Jordan sandstone [upper Mississippi Valley]: Kans. Geol. Soc. Guidebook 9th Ann. Field Conf., pl. opp. p. 358, 1935.
- Truesdell, W. H.
1. Dikes of the St. Louis River district. Master's thesis, 1906. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)
- Tryon, F. G.
1. Water resources of Minnesota: Jour. Geog., vol. 14, p. 174-177, Feb. 1916.
- Tupper, C. A.
1. Biwabik iron mine: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 92, p. 1043-1045, illus., Nov. 25, 1911.
- Twenhofel, William Henry. See Thwaites, F. T., 1.
- Tyler, Stanley Allen
1. (R. W. Marsden, F. F. Grout, and G. A. Thiel). Studies of the Lake Superior Pre-Cambrian by accessory-mineral methods: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 51, no. 10, p. 1429-1537, 4 pls. incl. index map, 20 figs. incl. index maps, Oct. 1, 1940.
  2. Development of Lake Superior soft iron ores from metamorphosed iron formation: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 60, no. 7, p. 1101-1124, July 1949.
- Tyrrell, Joseph Burr
1. The genesis of Lake Agassiz: Jour. Geol., vol. 4, p. 811-815, 1896; vol. 5, p. 78-81, 1897.
- Ulrich, Edward Oscar. See also Winchell, N. H., 111, 128.
1. Report on the Lower Silurian Bryozoa with preliminary descriptions of some of the new species: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 55-103, 1886.
  2. Remarks upon the names *Cheirocrinus* and *Calceocrinus*, with descriptions of three new generic terms and one new species: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 104-113, 1886.
  3. Sceptropora: a new genus of Bryozoa, with remarks on Helopora (Hall) and other genera of that type: Am. Geol., vol. 1, p. 228-234, April 1888.
  4. New Lower Silurian Bryozoa: Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist. Jour., vol. 12, p. 173-198, 1890.
  5. New and little-known American Paleozoic Ostracoda: Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist. Jour., vol. 13, p. 104-137, 173-211, 1890-1891.
  6. Two new Lower Silurian species of *Lichas* (subgenus *Hoplolichas*): Am. Geol., vol. 10, p. 271-272, 1892.
  7. New Lower Silurian Lamellibranchiata chiefly from Minnesota rocks: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 19, p. 211-248, 1892; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 59, 1892.
  8. New Lamellibranchiata [Ordovician, Minnesota and Wisconsin]: Am. Geol., vol. 10, p. 96-104, 1892; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 59-60, 1892.

Ulrich, Edward Oscar — *continued*

9. On Lower Silurian Bryozoa of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 1, p. 96–332, 1895; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 2, p. 56, 1894.
  10. The Lower Silurian Lamellibranchiata of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 475–628, 1897; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 2, p. 89–91, 1894.
  11. (and W. H. Scofield). The Lower Silurian Gastropoda of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 813–1081, 1897.
  12. The Lower Silurian Ostracoda of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 629–693, 1897.
  13. New American Paleozoic Ostracoda: Cin. Soc. Nat. Hist. Jour., vol. 19, p. 179–186, 1900.
  14. Notes on new names in table of formations and on physical evidence of breaks between Paleozoic systems in Wisconsin: Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts, and Letters, vol. 21, p. 71–107, 1924.
  15. (and C. E. Resser). The Cambrian of the upper Mississippi Valley; pt. I, Trilobita; Dikelocephalinae and Osceolinae: Milwaukee Public Mus. Bull., vol. 12, no. 1, p. 1–122, 23 pls., June 16, 1930; pt. 2, Trilobita, Saukiinae, no. 2, p. 123–306, 22 pls., Feb. 6, 1933.
- U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers.**
1. Upper Mississippi Valley Division. Map of Lake Itasca Basin within Itasca State Park, Minn. From survey of 1900. Scale 1:15,000.
  2. Upper Mississippi Valley Division. Maps of the Mississippi River from the mouth of the Ohio River to its headwaters at Lake Itasca, Minn. 52 sheets. Scale 1" to 1 mile.
  3. Upper Mississippi River Division. Maps of the Mississippi River from the Falls of St. Anthony at Minneapolis, Minnesota, to Lock and Dam no. 10 at Guttenberg, Iowa. 44 charts & index chart.
- U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils (Minnesota Soil Survey)**
1. Jackson Co. Ser. 1923, no. 24, 1928.
  2. Olmstead Co. Ser. 1923, no. 30, 1928.
  3. Lac qui Parle Co. Ser. 1924, no. 23, 1929.
  4. Wadena Co. Ser. 1926, no. 25, 1930.
  5. Lake of the Woods Co. Ser. 1926, no. 8, 1930.
  6. Mille Lacs Co. Ser. 1927, no. 37, 1932.
  7. Hennepin Co. Ser. 1929, no. 24, 1934.
  8. Houston Co. Ser. 1929, no. 31, 1934.
  9. Hubbard Co. Ser. 1930, no. 38, 1935.
  10. Kanabec Co. Ser. 1933, no. 27, 1939.
  11. Red River Valley counties. Ser. 1933, no. 25, 1939: Clay, Kittson, Marshall, Norman, Polk, Red Lake, Traverse, Wilkin. (For earlier numbers see U.S. Bureau of Soils; for later numbers see U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry.)
- U.S. Bureau of Mines.**
1. Mineral Resources of the United States, 1882–1931, Washington, 1883–1933.
  2. Minerals yearbook 1932/1933–1947. Washington, 1933–1949.

- U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry (Minnesota Soil Survey)
1. Pine Co. Ser. 1935, no. 15, 1941.
  2. Roseau Co. Ser. 1936, no. 6, 1942.  
(For earlier numbers see U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils. Minnesota soil survey continued under U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering.)
- U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering (Minnesota Soil Survey)
1. Rock Co. Ser. 1938, no. 21, 1949.
  2. In course of mapping or of publication: Brown, Dakota, Faribault, Le Sueur, McLeod, Mower, Nicollet, Washington, Winona. (For earlier numbers see U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry.)
- U.S. Bureau of Soils
1. Marshall area. Field operations 1903, p. 815-831, 1904.
  2. Superior area, Minn.-Wis. Field operations 1904, p. 751-768, 1905.
  3. Carlton area, Minn.-Wis. Field operations 1905, p. 815-835, 1907.
  4. Crookston area. Field operations 1906, p. 865-891, 1908.
  5. Blue Earth Co. Field operations 1906, p. 813-863, 1908.
  6. Rice Co. Field operations 1909, p. 1269-1303, 1912.
  7. Goodhue Co. Field operations 1913, p. 1569-1588, 1916.
  8. Ramsey Co. Field operations 1914, p. 1751-1783, 1919.
  9. Pennington Co. Field operations 1914, p. 1727-1750, 1919.
  10. Anoka Co. Field operations 1916, p. 1807-1832, 1921.
  11. Stevens Co. Field operations 1919, p. 1377-1404, 1925. (Minnesota Soil Survey continued under U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils.)
- U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey
1. Digest of geodetic publications . . . resulting from surveys in the State of Minnesota. Serial no. 131, 1920.
- U.S. Engineer Office
1. Bench marks along the Mississippi River from Minneapolis, Minnesota, to the mouth of the Wisconsin River, and also from the mouth of the Wisconsin River to Bridgeport, Wisconsin. St. Paul, U.S. Engineer Office, Dec. 1933. Mimeographed. 90 p.
- U.S. Geological Survey
1. [Stream measurements, Minn.]: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Papers 49, 66, 85, 99, 100, 128, 130, 171, 207, 245, 264, 265, 284, 285, 304, 305, 306, 324, 325, 326, 354, 355, 356, 384, 385, 386, 404, 405, 434, 435, 454, 455, 474, 475, 505, 525, 545, 565, 585, 604, 605, 624, 625, 644, 645, 664, 665, 685, 700, 714, 715, 729, 730, 744, 745, 759, 760, 784, 785, 804, 805, 824, 825, 854, 874, 875, 876, 894, 895, 896, 924, 925, 926, 954, 955, 956, 974, 975, 976, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1054, 1055, 1056.
  2. [Wells, in Minn.]: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Papers 57, 102, 149, 256, 908, 938, 946, 988, 1018, 1025, 1073.
  3. Triangulation and spirit leveling, Minn.: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 18, pt. 1, p. 161-162, 1897.
  4. Spirit leveling, Minn.—Chisago and Washington counties: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 19, pt. 1, p. 259-261, 1898.

U.S. Geological Survey — *continued*

5. Triangulation and spirit leveling, Minn.: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 20, pt. 1, p. 261–262, 1899.
6. Spirit leveling, Minn.—Ramsey, Anoka, and Hennepin counties: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 21, pt. 1, p. 471–472, 1900.
7. Spirit leveling, Minn.: U.S.G.S. Bull. 185, p. 101, 1901.
8. Results of triangulation and primary traverse for the years 1906, 1907, and 1908 [Minn.]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 440, p. 336–344, 1910.
9. Results of triangulation and primary traverse for the years 1909 and 1910 [Minn.]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 496, p. 164–204, 1912.
10. Results of triangulation and primary traverse, 1911 and 1912, Minn.: U.S.G.S. Bull. 551, p. 212–238, 1914.
11. Triangulation and primary traverse, 1913–1915 [Minn.]: U.S.G.S. Bull. 644, p. 277–296, 1916.
12. Tentative correlation of the named geologic units of Minnesota, compiled by M. G. Wilmarth, Secretary of Committee on Geologic Names, U.S.G.S., Aug. 1, 1929. (Charts 29" x 23".)
13. Map of Minnesota showing surficial deposits. Size 45" x 55". Scale 1:500,000. Washington, 1932.
14. Topographic maps published to date are for: Afton, Aitkin, Allen, Anoka, Ashby, Aurora, Barrett, Battle Lake, Beardsley, Belle Prairie, Brainerd, Chokio, Cochrane, Cushing, Cuyuna, Deerwood, Drayton, Duluth, Dunka River, Ely, Embarrass, Fargo, Fergus Falls, Graceville, Grand Forks, Hallock, Herman, Hudson, Isaac Lake, Juneberry, Kennedy, Lake Elmo, Lastrup, Little Falls, Mankato, Mesabe, Minneapolis, Minnetonka, Morris, Peever, Pelican Rapids, Pembina, Perham, Pierz, Pillager, Plainview, Rochester, Rockford, St. Croix Dalles, St. Francis, St. Paul, Stillwater, Superior, Swanville, Underwood, Vergus, Wahpeton, Wealthwood, Wendell, White Bear, White Rock, Winona. Washington, 1893–1950.
15. Streams tributary to Lake Superior: in surface water supply of the United States, Pt. 4, St. Lawrence River Basin: U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper 874, p. 13–17, 1940.
16. Surface water supply in the U.S., Pt. 6, Missouri River Basin: U.S. G.S. Water Supply Paper 876, p. 205, 1941.
17. Geophysical investigations. Total intensity aeromagnetic maps and profiles. 1949.
  - Sheet no. 1. Southern part of Beltrami Co.
  - Sheet no. 2. Northern part of Cass Co.
  - Sheet no. 3. Central part of Cass Co.
  - Sheet no. 4. Southern part of Cass Co.
  - Sheet no. 5. Northern part of Crow Wing Co. and part of Cass Co.
  - Sheet no. 6. Southern part of Crow Wing Co.
  - Sheet no. 7. Part of Hubbard Co.
  - Sheet no. 8. Western part of Itasca Co.
  - Sheet no. 9. Eastern part of Morrison Co.
  - Sheet no. 10. Western part of Morrison Co.

U.S. Geological Survey — *continued*

Sheet no. 11. Todd Co.

Sheet no. 12. Wadena Co. and part of Hubbard Co.

18. Geologic literature on North America, 1785–1918. Bibliography of North American geology, 1919–1948. (Bulletins 746, 747, 823, 937, 938, 949, 952, 958, 968). Washington, Government Printing Office, 1923–1950.

Upham, Warren

1. Preliminary report on the geology of central and western Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, p. 70–125, 1880.
2. Report of progress in exploration of the glacial drift and its terminal moraines: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 371–446, 1881; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 23, p. 62–63, 1882.
3. Lake Agassiz; a chapter in glacial geology: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 2, p. 290–314, 1882; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 11, p. 136–153, 1884; abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 18, p. 1124–1125, 1884; abstract, Science, vol. 1, p. 220, 1883.
4. The Minnesota Valley in the ice age: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 27, p. 34–42, 104–111, 1883; A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 32, p. 213–231, 1884; abstract, Science, vol. 2, p. 318–319, 1883; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 26, p. 327, 1883.
5. Changes in the currents of the ice of the last glacial epoch in eastern Minnesota: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 32, p. 231–234, 1884; Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 51–56, 1889; abstract, Science, vol. 2, p. 319, 1883.
6. Résumé of the glacial situation at Little Falls [Minn.]: Am. Nat., vol. 18, p. 706–708, 1884.
7. Remarkable chain of lakes in Martin County: Science, vol. 3, p. 695, June 6, 1884.
8. The geology of Waseca Co.; Blue Earth Co.; Faribault Co.; Watonwan and Martin cos.; Cottonwood and Jackson cos.; Murray and Nobles cos.; Brown and Redwood cos.; Yellow Medicine, Lyon and Lincoln cos.; Big Stone and Lac qui Parle cos.; Le Sueur Co.: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 404–532, 562–647, maps, 1884.
9. [On belts of knolly and hilly drift in Minnesota.]: Science, vol. 3, p. 695–696, 1884.
10. Notes on rock outcrops in central Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 11, p. 86–136, 1884.
11. Geology of deposits containing vestiges of man in Minnesota: Am. Nat., vol. 18, p. 706–708, July 1884.
12. The upper beaches and deltas of the glacial Lake Agassiz: U.S.G.S. Bull. 39, 1887. 84 p., map.
13. The recession of the ice sheet in Minnesota in its relation to the gravel deposits overlying the quartz implements found by Miss Babbitt at Little Falls, Minn.: Boston Soc. Nat. Hist. Proc., vol. 23, p. 436–447, 1888.
14. The geology of Carver and Scott cos.; . . . Sibley and Nicollet cos.; . . . McLeod Co.; . . . Renville Co.; . . . Swift and Chippe-

Upham, Warren — *continued*

- wa cos.; . . . Kandiyohi and Meeker cos.; . . . Wright Co.; . . . Chisago, Isanti, and Anoka cos.; Benton and Sherburne cos.; Stearns Co.; Douglas and Pope cos.; Grant and Stevens cos.; Wilkin and Traverse cos.; Otter Tail Co.; Wadena and Todd cos.; Crow Wing and Morrison cos.; Mille Lacs and Kanabec cos.; Pine Co.; Becker Co.; Clay Co.: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 2, p. 102–263, 399–671, maps, 1888.
15. The topography and altitude of Minnesota [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 57–58, 1889.
  16. Description of maps showing the climate, geography, and geology of Minnesota: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 151–155, 1889.
  17. The glacial moraines of Minnesota [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 12, 1889.
  18. Inequality of distribution of the englacial drift: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 134–148, March 1892; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 8, p. 239, 1891.
  19. Walden, Cochituate and other lakes enclosed by modified drift: *Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 25, p. 228–242, Feb. 18, 1891.
  20. Report of exploration of the glacial Lake Agassiz in Manitoba: *Canada Geol. Survey Ann. Rept.*, new ser., vol. 4, part E, 1890; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 7, p. 188–194, 222–231, March–April 1891; abstract, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 42, p. 429, 1891; abstract, *Geol. Mag.*, new ser., decade 3, vol. 8, p. 228–229, May 1891.
  21. Glacial lakes in Canada (with discussion by G. M. Dawson): *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 243–274, 1891.
  22. A recent visit to Lake Itasca: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 284–292, 1891.
  23. Criteria of englacial and subglacial drift: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 8, p. 376–385, Dec. 1891.
  24. Beltrami Island of Lake Agassiz [Minn.]: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 11, p. 423–425, 1893.
  25. Preliminary report of field work during 1893 in northeastern Minnesota, chiefly relating to the glacial drift: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, p. 18–66, map, 1894.
  26. The succession of Pleistocene formations in the Mississippi and Nelson River basins: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 5, p. 87–100, 1894; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 12, p. 170–171, 1893.
  27. Tertiary and early Quaternary base-leveling in Minnesota, Manitoba, and northwestward: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 14, p. 235–246, 1894; abstract, vol. 14, p. 199, 1894; abstract, *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 6, p. 17–20, Oct. 1894; abstract, *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 2, p. 754, Oct. 1894.
  28. Evidences of the derivation of the kames, eskers, and moraines of the North American ice sheet chiefly from its englacial drift (with discussion by T. C. Chamberlin, Frank Leverett, and H. F. Reid): *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 5, p. 71–86, 1894.
  29. Discrimination of glacial accumulation and invasion: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 6, p. 343–352, 1895; abstracts, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 15, p. 200, 1895; *Science*, new ser., vol. 1, p. 60–61, 1895.

Upham, Warren — *continued*

30. Drumlins and marginal moraines of ice sheets: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 7, p. 17-30, 1895; abstract, Am. Geol., vol. 16, p. 237, 1895.
31. The glacial Lake Agassiz: U.S.G.S. Mon., vol. 25, 1896. 685 p., maps.
32. The glacial Lake Agassiz: Northwest Weather and Crops (Minn. Weather Service), vol. 1, no. 9, p. 1-2, 1896.
33. Physical features of Minnesota and the Northwest; their geologic origin and climatic influence: Northwest Weather and Crops, Minneapolis, vol. 1, no. 10, 11, 12; vol. 2, no. 1, 2, 1896.
34. St. Croix River before, during, and after the ice age: in Lectures, laws, papers, pictures, pointers, Interstate Park, Dalles of the St. Croix, compiled by Geo. H. Hazzard, p. 45-58, St. Paul, 1896.
35. Glacial Lake Hamline: Am. Geol., vol. 19, p. 423, June 1897.
36. Modified drift in Saint Paul, Minn.: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 8, p. 183-196, map, 1897; abstract, Jour. Geol., vol. 5, p. 111-112, 1897; abstract, Science, new ser., vol. 33, p. 466-467, March 24, 1911.
37. The topography and glacial geology of the city of St. Paul: Science, new ser., vol. 5, p. 487-488, 1897.
38. Time of erosion of the upper Mississippi, Minnesota and St. Croix valleys [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 47, p. 297-298, 1898; Science, new ser., vol. 8, p. 470, 1898; Am. Geol., vol. 22, p. 258-259, 1898.
39. The geology of Aitkin Co., . . . Cass Co., and of the part of Crow Wing Co. northwest of the Mississippi River; . . . of the region around Red Lake and southward to White Earth [Beltrami Co.]: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 4, p. 25-81, 155-165, maps, 1899.
40. Englacial drift in the Mississippi basin: Am. Geol., vol. 23, p. 369-374, 1899.
41. Glacial and modified drift in Minneapolis, Minn.: Am. Geol., vol. 25, p. 273-299, map, 1900; abstracts, A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 48, p. 229, 1899; Science, new ser., vol. 10, p. 490, 1899.
42. Pleistocene ice and river erosion in the Saint Croix Valley of Minnesota and Wisconsin: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 12, p. 13-24, 1900.
43. Giants' kettles eroded by Moulin-Torrents [Taylors Falls]: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 12, p. 25-44, map, 1900.
44. Giants' kettles in the Interstate Park, Taylors Falls [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 13, p. 509-510, 1901.
45. Man in the Ice Age of Lansing, Kansas, and Little Falls, Minn.: Am. Geol., vol. 30, p. 135-150, Sept. 1902.
46. Primitive man in the ice age: Bibliotheca Sacra, vol. 59, p. 730-743, 1902; Memoirs of explorations in the basin of the Mississippi, vol. 5, p. 115-119, 1902.
47. Geology of Prairie Island, Minn.: in Memoirs of explorations in the basin of the Mississippi, vol. 6, p. 34-38, 1903.
48. Discovery of Minnesota and the upper Mississippi: in J. V. Brower, Memoirs of explorations, vol. 6, p. 86-104, 1903.
49. Age of the St. Croix Dalles: Am. Geol., vol. 35, p. 347-355, 1905.
50. Glacial and modified drift of the Mississippi Valley from Lake



Upham, Warren — *continued*

- Itasca to Lake Pepin: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 299-305, 1906.
51. Minnesota [altitudes]: *U.S.G.S. Bull.*, vol. 72, p. 198-200, 206-214, 1891; vol. 274, p. 472-501, 1906.
  52. The glacial Lake Agassiz [abstract]: *Can. M. J.*, vol. 30, p. 646, 1909; *Geol. Mag.*, ser. 5, vol. 6, p. 475-476, 1909; *Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept.*, vol. 79, p. 472-473, 1910.
  53. Englacial and superglacial drift in Minnesota, the Dakotas, and Manitoba [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 428-429, 1910.
  54. Chains of lakes in Martin Co., Minn., as evidence of extensive recession and readvance of the ice-sheet [abstract]: *Science*, new ser., vol. 33, p. 467-468, 1911.
  55. Fluctuations of the Keewatin and Labradorian ice currents in the vicinity of Minneapolis and St. Paul [abstract]: *Science*, new ser., vol. 33, p. 466-467, 1911.
  56. Modified drift in Minnesota [abstract]: *Science*, new ser., vol. 33, p. 466, 1911.
  57. The Sangamon interglacial stage in Minnesota and westward: 12th *Int. Geol. Cong.*, 1913, *Compte-Rendu*, p. 455-465, 1914; advance copy 1913; abstract, *Science*, new ser., vol. 37, p. 457, 1913.
  58. Revision of the map of Lake Agassiz: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 23, p. 780-784, 1915.
  59. The work of N. H. Winchell in glacial geology and archaeology: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 11, p. 63-72, port., 1916.
  60. Minnesota geographic names, their origin and historic significance: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 17, 1920.
- Van Barneveld, Charles E.
1. Iron mining in Minnesota: *Univ. of Minn. Sch. Mines Exper. Sta. Bull.*, vol. 1, 1912. 214 p. Abstract, *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 95, p. 1295, June 28, 1913.
- Van Cleef, Eugene
1. Climate of Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 14, p. 168-174, maps, Feb. 1916.
- Van Hise, Charles Richard. See also Irving, R. D., 8, 13, 14.
1. Enlargements of hornblende fragments: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 30, p. 231-235, Dec. 1885; abstract, *Am. Nat.*, vol. 19, p. 1216, Dec. 1885.
  2. The chemical origin of the Vermilion Lake iron ores: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 4, p. 382-383, 1889.
  3. Report, Lake Superior division: *U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 123-128, 1890.
  4. An attempt to harmonize some apparently conflicting views of Lake Superior stratigraphy: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 41, p. 117-137, 1891.
  5. Correlation papers. Archean and Algonkian: *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 86, maps, 1892. [Minnesota, p. 119-134.]

Van Hise, Charles Richard — *continued*

6. An historical sketch of the Lake Superior region to Cambrian time: Jour. Geol., vol. 1, p. 113-128, map, Feb. 1893.
7. (and others). The iron ore deposits of the Lake Superior region: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 21, pt. 3, p. 305-434, maps, 1901.
8. The iron ores of the Lake Superior region: Wis. Acad. Sci. Trans., vol. 8, p. 219-227, 1892.
9. (and C. K. Leith). The Mesabi district: U.S.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 21, pt. 3, p. 351-370, 1901.
10. (and J. M. Clements). The Vermilion iron-bearing district: U.S. G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 21, pt. 3, p. 401-409, 1901.
11. Geological work in the Lake Superior region: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 8, p. 62-69, 1902; abstract, Min. Wld., vol. 21, p. 197-198, map, 1904.
12. (and others). Report of the special committee for the Lake Superior region [Pre-Cambrian nomenclature]: Jour. Geol., vol. 13, p. 89-104, 1905; Ont. Bur. Mines Rept., 1905, vol. 14, pt. 1, p. 269-277, 1905; Mich. Geol. Survey Rept., 1904, p. 133-143, 1905; Canadian Geol. Survey Summary Rept., 1904 (Ann. Rept. 16), p. A xx-xxvii, 1905.
13. (and C. K. Leith). The geology of the Lake Superior region: U.S. G.S. Mon., vol. 52, 1911. 641 p., maps. Abstract, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 1, p. 157-160, 1911.

Van Slyke, W. R.

1. The iron ore industry in Minnesota: The Minnesota Conservationist, no. 60, p. 18-19, 21, Sept. 1938.

Ver Steeg, Karl

1. The influence of geologic structure on the drainage pattern in northeastern Minnesota: Jour. Geol., vol. 55, no. 4, p. 353-361, 3 pls., 3 figs., incl. index maps, July 1947; note, vol. 56, no. 3, p. 251-252, May 1948; abstract, G.S.A. Bull., vol. 57, no. 12, pt. 2, p. 1239, Dec. 1946.
2. Some features of the tributaries to Lake Superior in northeastern Minnesota: Ohio Jour. Sci., vol. 48, no. 2, p. 56-65, illus. incl. index map, March 1948.

Virginia, Water dept.

1. Annual reports . . .

Visher, S. S.

1. Notes on the geography of the Red River Valley: Jour. Geog., vol. 14, p. 202-205, Feb. 1916.

Vogdes, Anthony Wayne

1. A new trilobite [*Bathyrurus stonemani*]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 12, p. 8-9, 1884.
2. On the North American species of the genus *Agnostus*: Am. Geol., vol. 9, p. 377-396, June 1892.

Wadsworth, Marshman Edward

1. Notes on the geology of the copper and iron districts of Lake Superior: Harvard Mus. Comp. Zool. Bull., vol. 7, p. 1-157, 1884.

Wadsworth, Marshman Edward — *continued*

2. Preliminary description of the peridotites, gabbros, diabases, and andesites of Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 2, 1887. 159 p. Abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 22, p. 452-453, 1887.

Walcott, Charles Doolittle

1. The Utica slate and related formations of the same geological horizon: Albany Inst. Trans., vol. 10, p. 1-17, 1883.
2. Description of new forms of Upper Cambrian fossils: U.S. Nat. Mus. Proc., vol. 13, p. 266-279, 1890.
3. Correlation papers. Cambrian: U.S.G.S. Bull. 81, 1891. [Minnesota, p. 181-187, 334.]

Walle, Michael P.

1. What do the Cretaceous fossils mean in northern Minnesota?: Skillings' Mining Review, vol. 32, no. 20, p. 1-2, 4, Sept. 4, 1934.
2. Cretaceous fossils in Minnesota: Skillings' Mining Review, vol. 32, no. 47, p. 1-2, 4-9, March 11, 1944.

Warren, Gouverneur Kemble

1. On certain physical features of the upper Mississippi River: Am. Nat., vol. 2, p. 497-502, Nov. 1868.
2. Minnesota River. Letter from the Secretary of War transmitting a report of the results of the examination and survey of the Minnesota River: 43d Cong., 2d sess., H. Ex. Doc. no. 76, 1875. 72 p., plates, map. Abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 9, p. 313, 1875.
3. Valley of the Minnesota River and of the Mississippi River to the junction of the Ohio; its origin considered; depth of the bed-rock: Annual Rept. of the Chief of Engineers for 1878. Appendix X3, p. 909-926, pls., 1878.

Washburn, F. L.

1. Notes of a trip up the Thief River and at Lake Mille Lacs: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 338-344, 1885.

Wayland, Russell G.

1. Optical orientation in elongate clastic quartz: Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 237, p. 99-109, Feb. 1939.

Welch, George I.

1. Geophysical study of the Douglas fault, Pine County, Minn.: Jour. Geol., vol. 49, no. 4, p. 408-413, 5 figs., May-June 1941.

Wesbrook, F. F. See Dole, R. B., 1.

White, Charles Abiathar

1. A trip to the Great Red Pipestone quarry [Minn.]: Am. Nat., vol. 2, p. 644-653, 1869.
2. Observations on the red quartzite bowlders of western Iowa, and their original ledges of red quartzite in Iowa, Dakota and Minnesota: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 17, p. 340-342, 1869.
3. Correlation papers. Cretaceous: U.S.G.S. Bull. 82, 1891. [Minnesota, p. 142, 165.]

Whitney, Josiah Dwight. See also Foster, J. W., 1, 2.

1. On the occurrence of the ores of iron in the Azoic system: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 9, p. 209-216, 1856; Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 2, vol. 22, p. 38-

- Whitney, Josiah Dwight — *continued*  
 44, 1856; *Min. Mag.*, vol. 7, p. 67-73, 1856.
2. Remarks on some points connected with the geology of the north shore of Lake Superior [abstract]: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 9, p. 204-209, 1856.
  3. Remarks on the Huronian and Laurentian systems of the Canada Geological Survey: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 2, vol. 23, p. 305-314, 1857.
- Whittlesey, Charles
1. On the "superficial deposits" of the northwestern part of the United States: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 5, p. 54-57, 1851.
  2. Drift of the northern and western states: *Annals of Science (Cleveland)*, vol. 1, p. 47-48, 57-59, 1854.
  3. Geology and minerals: Report of explorations in the mineral region of Minnesota during the years 1848, 1859, and 1864. Cleveland, 1866. 54 p., maps. In *Minnesota Miscellany*, vol. 1. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
  4. St. Louis and Vermilion rivers, Minnesota: *Geol. Jour.*, Aug. 1948, Cleveland, 1866 [priv. pub.]. 12 p.
  5. On the fresh-water glacial drift of the northwestern states: *Smithsonian Contributions*, vol. 15, illus. map, 1867.
  6. On the ice movements of the glacial era in the valley of the St. Lawrence: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 15, p. 43-54, 1867.
  7. Physical geology of Lake Superior [abstract]: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 24, pt. 2, p. 60-72, map, 1876.
- Wilcox, Stanley William
1. (and G. M. Schwartz). Reconnaissance of buried river gorges by the earth-resistivity method: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 29, no. 5, p. 435-453, 3 figs., Aug. 1934.
- Willard, Daniel Everett. See also Hall, C. M., 1.
1. The story of the North Star State [Minnesota]. St. Paul, Minn., Webb Publishing Co., 1922. 395 p., 156 figs.
- Wiley, Day Allen
1. World's greatest iron-ore deposits: *Eng. Mag.*, vol. 44, p. 867-885, illus., March 1913.
- Williams, Henry Shaler
1. The age of sandrock at Austin, Mower Co.: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 12, p. 9-11, 1884.
  2. Correlation papers. Devonian and Carboniferous: *U.S.G.S. Bull.* 80, 1891. [Minnesota p. 167-168.]
- Williams, Robert Statham
1. Notes on some Pleistocene mosses recently discovered: *New York Bot. Garden Jour.*, vol. 31, no. 366, pl. 154, June 1930.
  2. Pleistocene mosses from Minneapolis, Minn.: *Bryologist*, vol. 33, no. 3, p. 33-36, 1 pl., May 1930.
- Williamson, A. W.
1. Minnesota geographical names derived from the Dakota language, with some that are obsolete: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 13, p. 104-112, 1885.

Willis, Bailey

1. Report of a trip on the upper Mississippi and to Vermilion Lake, Minnesota: U.S. 10th Census, 1880, vol. 15, p. 457-467, map, 1886.
2. Index to the stratigraphy of North America: U.S.G.S. Prof. Paper 71, 1912. [See index for Minn. references.]

Wilson, George L.

1. The sandrock sewers of St. Paul, Minn.: American Society of Civil Engineers Trans., vol. 32, p. 195-204, Aug. 1894.

Wilson, Ira Templin

1. (and J. E. Potzger). Pollen records from lakes in Anoka County, Minnesota, a study on methods of sampling: Ecology, vol. 24, no. 3, July 1943.

Wilson, Virginia M.

1. Bibliography of Minnesota mining. (In preparation.)

Winchell, Alexander

1. Report of a geological survey of the vicinity of Belleplaine, Scott Co., Minn., St. Paul, 1872. 16 p.
2. Report of geological observations made in northeastern Minnesota during the season of 1886: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 15, p. 7-207, map, 1887.
3. Field studies in the Archean rocks of Minnesota, with accessory observations in Ontario, Michigan, and Wisconsin, Ann Arbor, Mich., 1889. 504 p.; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 37, p. 497-498, 1889.
4. Unconformability between Animikie and the Vermilion series: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 34, p. 314, 1887.
5. The unconformities of the Animikie in Minnesota: Am. Geol., vol. 1, p. 14-24, 1888.
6. Some effect of pressure of a continental glacier: Am. Geol., vol. 1, p. 139-143, 1888.
7. Report of a geological survey in Minnesota during the season of 1887: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 16, p. 133-391, 1888; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 37, p. 497, 1889.
8. Systematic result of a field study of the Archean rocks of the Northwest [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 37, p. 205-206, 1889; abstract, Science, vol. 12, p. 100, Aug. 31, 1888.
9. Conglomerates inclosed in gneissic terranes: Am. Geol., vol. 3, p. 153-165, 256-261, 1889.
10. Some results of Archean studies: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 1, p. 357-390, 392-393, April 15, 1890; abstract, Am. Geol., vol. 5, p. 121, 1890; abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 24, p. 291-292, 1890.
11. The geological position of the Ogishke conglomerate [abstract]: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 38, p. 234-235, 1890.
12. A last word with the Huronian: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 2, p. 85-124, 1891; abstract, Am. Geol., vol. 7, p. 261, April 1891; abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 25, p. 651-652, July 1891.

Winchell, Alexander Newton

1. Minnesota's northern boundary: Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. 8, p.

Winchell, Alexander Newton — *continued*  
185–212, 1896.

2. The Koochiching granite [Minnesota]: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 20, p. 293–299, 1897.
3. Mineralogical and petrographic study of the gabbroid rocks of Minnesota, and more particularly, of the plagioclasytes: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 26, p. 151–188, 197–245, 261–306, 348–388, map, 1900.
4. Étude minéralogique et pétrographique des roches gabbroïques de l'État de Minnesota, États-Unis, et plus spécialement des anorthosites. Paris, 1900. 164 p., illus. Abstract, *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 4, vol. 11, p. 89, 1901.
5. Note on titaniferous pyroxene: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 31, p. 309–310, May 1903.
6. Minnesota's eastern, southern and western boundaries: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 10, pt. 2, p. 677–687, 1905.
7. (and others). Handbook of mining in the Lake Superior region. Prepared for the Lake Superior meeting of the American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers, held in August 1920. Minneapolis, 1920. 260 p., illus. incl. maps.

Winchell, Horace Vaughan. See also Winchell, N. H., 76, 82, 86.

1. Notes of reconnaissances [Fall Lake (T. 63, R. 11) to Long Lake (T. 63, R. 12)]: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 15, p. 403–419, 1887.
2. Additions to the minerals of Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 1, p. 132, 1888.
3. Report of observations made during the summer of 1887 [northern Minnesota]: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 16, p. 395–478, map, 1888.
4. Report of field observations made during the season of 1888 in the iron regions of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 17, p. 77–145, 1889.
5. The diabasic schists containing the jaspilite beds of northeastern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 3, p. 18–22, 1889.
6. The iron-bearing rocks of Minnesota [abstract]: *Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 277–280, 1891.
7. Geological age of the Saganaga syenite: *Am. Jour. Sci.*, ser. 3, vol. 41, p. 386–390, May 1891.
8. The Mesabi iron range [Minn.]: *A.I.M.E. Trans.*, vol. 21, p. 644–686, map, 1893; abstract, *Eng. Min. Jour.*, vol. 55, p. 177–178, 1893; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 9, p. 355–356, May 1893.
9. The Mesabi iron range: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 111–180, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 94–95, 1893.
10. (and J. T. Jones). The Biwabik mine [Minn.]: *A.I.M.E. Trans.*, vol. 21, p. 951–961, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 120–121, 1893.
11. Note on Cretaceous in northern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 12, p. 220–223, Oct. 1893.
12. A bit of iron-range history: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 13, p. 164–170, 1894.
13. Historical sketch of the discovery of mineral deposits in the Lake Superior region: *L.S.M.I. Proc.*, vol. 2, p. 33–78, 1894; *M.G.S. Ann.*

Winchell, Horace Vaughan — *continued*

Rept., vol. 23, p. 116–155, 1895.

14. The iron ranges of Minnesota: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 3, p. 15–32, 1895.
15. Lake Superior iron-ore region: I.M.E. Trans., vol. 13, p. 493–562, tables, map, 1896.
16. Reputed nickel mines in Minnesota: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 64, p. 578, Nov. 13, 1897.
17. (and U. S. Grant). Preliminary report on the Rainy Lake gold region: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 23, p. 36–105, 1895; abstract, Zeitschr. Prakt. Geol., p. 92–94, 1897; M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 4, p. 192–211, 1899.
18. Genesis or ore deposits: A.I.M.E. Trans., vol. 24, p. 957–962, 1895; vol. 23, p. 591–593, 1894.
19. The Mesabi iron range [Minn.]: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 76, p. 343–344, 1903.

Winchell, Newton Horace. See also Peckham, S. G., 1.

1. Chart of geological nomenclature intended to express the relation of Minnesota to the great geological series of the earth, and the probable equivalency of some of the names the formation has received in the various states and in Europe: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 1, chart opposite p. 38, 1873.
2. The drift deposits of the Northwest: Pop. Sci. Mo., vol. 3, p. 202–210, diagsr., July 1873.
3. Address [administrative report]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 1, p. 19–21, 1873; vol. 2, p. 75–78, 1874; vol. 3, p. 3–4, 1875; vol. 4, p. 5–12, 1876.
4. (and S. F. Peckham). The Belle Plaine salt well: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 2, p. 79–87, 1874.
5. The geological and natural history survey of Minnesota; the second annual report for the year 1873 [Belle Plaine salt well; peat; geology of the Minnesota Valley]: in Minn. Univ. Ann. Rept. 1873, p. 73–219, map, St. Paul, 1874.
6. Geological notes from early explorers in the Minnesota valley: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull. 1874, p. 89–101; 1875, p. 153–156, 1874–1876.
7. (and S. F. Peckham). Geology of the Minnesota Valley: in History of the Minnesota Valley, by E. D. Neill, p. 169–176, 1882; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 2, p. 127–212, diagsr. map, 1874.
8. Report of the salt spring lands due the state of Minnesota. M.G.S., Minneapolis, 1874.
9. Note on lignite in the Cretaceous of Minnesota: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 10, p. 307, 1875.
10. Report on the geology of Mower Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 3, p. 20–36, map, 1875; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 10, p. 306–307, 1875.
11. Notes on the deep well drilled at East Minneapolis, Minn., in 1874–1875: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull. 1875, p. 187–189, 1876; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 13, p. 478, 1877.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

12. Vegetable remains in the drift deposits of the Northwest: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 24, pt. 2, p. 43–56, 1876.
13. The geology of Hennepin Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 5, p. 131–201, maps, 1877.
14. The geology of Houston Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 5, p. 9–50, map, 1877.
15. The geology of Wabasha Co., Goodhue Co., Dakota Co., Hennepin Co., Ramsey Co., Washington Co.: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 2, p. 1–101, 264–398, maps, 1888; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 5, p. 131–201, 1877.
16. The Cretaceous in Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull. 1877, p. 347–350, 1878.
17. The geology of Morrison Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 6, p. 50–65, 1878; in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 3. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
18. The geology of Ramsey Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 6, p. 66–92, map, 1878.
19. The geology of Rock and Pipestone cos.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 6, p. 93–111, map, 1878.
20. The recession of the Falls of St. Anthony: Geol. Soc. Quart. Jour., vol. 34, p. 886–901, 1878; in Minnesota Miscellany. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
21. Reconnaissances [Wright Co., Rice Co., Goodhue Co., Northern Pacific Railroad]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 6, p. 43–49, 1878.
22. Sketch of the work of the season of 1878: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 7, p. 9–25, 1878.
23. The water supply of the Red River Valley: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 6, p. 9–42, 1878; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 256–264, 1881; in Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 3. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
24. The loess of Minnesota: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 17, p. 168–170, 1879.
25. *Castoroides ohioensis*, Foster: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, Appendix D, p. 181–183, 1880.
26. Cupriferos series at Duluth: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, p. 22–26, 1880.
27. Description of new species of Brachiopoda from the Trenton and Hudson River formations in Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, p. 60–69, 1880.
28. Lithology: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 8, p. 10–26, 1880.
29. Preliminary report on the building stones, clays, limes, cements, roofing, flagging, and paving stones of Minnesota: M.G.S. Misc. Pub., vol. 8, St. Paul, 1880. 37 p. In Minnesota Miscellany, vol. 3. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)
30. Dall's observations on Arctic ice, and the bearing of the facts on glacial phenomena in Minnesota: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 21, p. 358–360, 1881.



Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

31. The cupriferos series in Minnesota: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 29, p. 422-425, 1881; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 475-477, 1881; abstract, Science, vol. 1, p. 197, 1880.
32. The geology of the upper Mississippi and Saint Louis valleys: in History of the upper Mississippi Valley, p. 700-707, Minneapolis, Minnesota Historical Company, 1881.
33. New Brachiopoda from the Trenton and Hudson River formations in Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 205-212, 1881.
34. Preliminary list of rocks from the crystalline formations of northern Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 9, p. 100-204, 1881.
35. Summary statement: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 10, p. 5-8, 1882.
36. Typical thin sections of the rocks of the cupriferos series in Minnesota: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 30, p. 160-166, 1882; M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 10, p. 137-143, 1882; abstract, Science, vol. 2, p. 441, 1881.
37. Geology of the deep well drilled by C. C. Whelpley at Minneapolis at the "C" Washburn mill: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 10, p. 211-217, 1882.
38. . . . Sur la nomenclature géologique dans l'échelle stratigraphique: 2d Int. Geol. Cong., Bologna, 1881, Compte Rendu, p. 642-646, 1882.
39. The Potsdam sandstone: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 10, p. 123-136, 1882; abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 17, p. 536, 1883; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 25, p. 153-156, 1883.
40. Preliminary list of rocks: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 10, p. 9-122, 1882; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 25, p. 156, 1883.
41. Clay pebbles from Princeton, Minn.: abstract, A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 32, p. 238, 1884; Science, vol. 2, p. 324, 1883.
42. The comparative strength of Minnesota and New England granites: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 12, p. 14-18, 1884; abstract, A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 32, p. 249-250, 1884; abstract, Science, vol. 2, p. 324-325, 1883.
43. The building stones of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 142-203, 1884.
44. General physical features of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 111-141, 1884.
45. The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota; the first annual report for the year 1872: in Minn. Univ. Ann. Rept. 1872, p. 17-130, maps, St. Paul, 1873; 2d ed., Minneapolis, 1884.
46. The geology of Houston Co., Winona Co.; Fillmore Co.; Mower Co.; Freeborn Co.; Pipestone and Rock cos.; Rice Co.: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 207-324, 347-366, 376-393, 533-561, 648-673, maps, 1884.
47. Historical sketch of explorations and surveys in Minnesota, M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 1-110, 1884.
48. Minnesota building stones: U.S. 10th Census, 1880, vol. 10, p. 244-256, 1884.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

49. A new trilobite: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 12, p. 8-9, 1884.
50. Note on the age of the rocks of the Mesabi and Vermilion iron districts: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 11, p. 168-170, 1884.
51. Report on the geology of Fillmore Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 4, p. 13-74, map, 1876; M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 268-324, map, 1884.
52. Report on the geology of Freeborn Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 3, p. 5-19, map, 1875; M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 1, p. 376-393, map, 1884.
53. The mineralogy of Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 11, p. 5-29, 1884; Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 2, p. 390-416, 1885.
54. The crystalline rocks of the Northwest: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 124-140, 1885; Am. Nat., vol. 18, p. 984-1001, 1884; A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 33, p. 363-379, 1885; abstract, Science, vol. 4, p. 238-240, 1884.
55. The Humboldt salt well in Kittson Co.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 41-47, 1885; abstracts, A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 33, p. 399-400, 1885; Science, vol. 4, p. 325, 1884.
56. The deep well at Lakewood Cemetery, Minneapolis: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 50-54, 1885.
57. The crystalline rocks of Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 36-40, 1885.
58. Fossils from the red quartzite at Pipestone: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 65-72, 1885; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 30, p. 396-397, 1885; abstract, Science, vol. 6, p. 220, 1885.
59. Notes of a trip across the Mesabi Range to Vermilion Lake: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 20-24, 1885.
60. Notes on the artesian wells at Mendota, Hastings, Red Wing, Lake City, and Brownsville, and on the deep wells at St. Paul: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 55-64, 1885.
61. Reconnaissances [Pope Co., Mesabi Range]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 10-24, 1885.
62. Report of the section of mineralogy: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 2, p. 390-416, 1885.
63. A supposed natural alloy of copper and silver from the north shore of Lake Superior: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 319-324, 1885.
64. The Vermilion iron ores: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 25-35, 1885.
65. Notes on some deep wells in Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 11-16, 348-353, 1886.
66. New species of fossils: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 313-318, 1886.
67. Notice on *Lingula* and *Paradoxides* from the red quartzites of Minnesota: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 34, p. 214, 1886; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 30, p. 316-317, 1885.
68. Revision of the stratigraphy of the Cambrian in Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 14, p. 325-337, 1886.
69. Geological report [iron ores, Vermilion Range]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 15, p. 211-399, map, 1887.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

70. Railroad elevations [Minn.]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 15, p. 427-448, 1887.
71. Field notes for 1886: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 16, p. 13-129, 1888.
72. The Animikie black slates and quartzites, and the Ogishke conglomerate of Minnesota, the equivalent of the "original Huronian": Am. Geol., vol. 1, p. 11-14, 1888.
73. A great primordial quartzite: Am. Geol., vol. 1, p. 173-178, 1888.
74. Preface [stratigraphical notes]: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 2, xiii-xxiv, 1888.
75. The crystalline rocks of Minnesota: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 17, p. 5-74, 1889; abstract, Am. Geol., vol. 5, p. 59-60, 1889.
76. (and H. V. Winchell). On a possible chemical origin of the iron ores of the Keewatin in Minnesota: Am. Geol., vol. 4, p. 291-300, 383-386, 1889; A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 38, p. 235-242, 1890; M.G.S. Bull. 6, p. 391-399, 1891.
77. The history of geological surveys in Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 1, 1889. 37 p.
78. Natural gas in Minnesota: M.G.S. Bull. 5, 1889. 39 p., map.
79. Notice of the discovery of *Lingula* and *Paradoxides* in the red quartzites of Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 103-105, 1889.
80. Prof. Irving and the Keewatin series, and the origin and horizon of the iron ores of the Vermilion Lake series: Am. Geol., vol. 4, p. 383-386, Dec. 1889.
81. Some thoughts on eruptive rocks with special reference to those of Minnesota: A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 37, p. 212-221, 1889.
82. (and H. V. Winchell). The Taconic iron ores of Minnesota and of western New England: Am. Geol., vol. 6, p. 263-274, 1890; M.G.S. Bull. 6, p. 400-410, 1891; abstract, Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 40, p. 332, 1890.
83. Eastern equivalent of the Minnesota iron ores: M.G.S. Bull. 6, p. 411-419, 1891.
84. Geological age of the Saganaga syenite: Am. Jour. Sci., ser. 3, vol. 41, p. 386-390, 1891.
85. The iron-bearing formations of northeastern Minnesota [abstracts]: Minn. Acad. Nat. Sci. Bull., vol. 3, p. 168-169, 277-280, 1891.
86. (and H. V. Winchell). The iron ores of Minnesota, their geology, discovery, development, qualities and origin, and comparison with those of other iron districts: M.G.S. Bull. 6, 1891. 430 p., map.
87. Record of field observations in 1888 and 1889, Mesabi Iron Range, Northern Minn., Minn. Valley, Duluth: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 18, p. 7-63, 1891; abstract, Am. Geol., vol. 7, p. 198-199; abstract, Am. Nat., vol. 25, p. 737-738, 1891.
88. Approximate interglacial chronometer: Am. Geol., vol. 10, p. 69-80, Aug. 1892.
89. Catalogue of the meteorites in the University [of Minnesota] collection . . . : M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 19, p. 170-192, 1892.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

90. The Kawishiwin agglomerate at Ely, Minn.: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 9, p. 359–368, 1892.
91. Memorial sketch of Alexander Winchell: *G.S.A. Bull.*, vol. 3, p. 3–13, port., 1892.
92. (and C. Schuchert). Preliminary descriptions of new Brachiopoda from the Trenton and Hudson River groups of Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 9, p. 284–294, 1892.
93. The geology of the iron ores of Minnesota, U.S.A.: *Australasia Geol. Soc. Trans.*, vol. 1, p. 171–180, 1892; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 92–94, 1893.
94. Some problems of the Mesabi iron ore: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 10, p. 169–179, 1892; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 58, 1892; abstract, *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 41, p. 176, 1893.
95. Field notes of N. H. Winchell in 1890: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 29–34, 1893.
96. The Norian of the Northwest: *M.G.S. Bull.* 8, p. ii-xxxiv, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 118, 1893.
97. Oxide of manganese: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 321–322, 1893.
98. The geology of Hennepin Co. in *History of the City of Minneapolis*, Minnesota, p. 49–62, New York, 1893.
99. The crystalline rocks, some preliminary considerations as to their structures and origin: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 20, p. 1–28, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 1, p. 92, 1893.
100. Field observations of N. H. Winchell in 1892: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 21, p. 79–160, 1893; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 92, 1894.
101. List of rock samples collected to illustrate the notes of N. H. Winchell, 1893: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 22, p. 5–17, 1894.
102. L'extension du système taconique vers l'ouest: *Congrès géologique international, Compte-rendu, 6<sup>e</sup> session*, p. 272–308, Zurich, 1894.
103. A new meteorite (Minnesota no. 1): *Am. Geol.*, vol. 14, p. 389, 1894.
104. A sketch of geological investigations in Minnesota: *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 2, p. 692–707, 1894.
105. Comparative taxonomy of the rocks of the Lake Superior region: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 16, p. 331–337, Dec. 1895.
106. Age of the Galena limestone: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 15, p. 33–39, Jan. 1895.
107. (and C. Schuchert). Sponges, graptolites, and corals from the Lower Silurian of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 3, pt. 1, p. 55–95, 1895; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 52, 1894.
108. (and C. Schuchert). The Lower Silurian Brachiopoda of Minnesota: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 3, pt. 1, p. 333–474, 1895; abstract, *Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull.*, vol. 2, p. 56–57, 1894.
109. Crucial points in the geology of the Lake Superior region: *Am. Geol.*, 1895.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

- Contents: pt. 1—Stratigraphic base of the Taconic or Lower Cambrian, vol. 15, p. 153-162; pt. 2—Paleontological base of the Taconic or Lower Cambrian, vol. 15, p. 229-234, March 1895; pt. 3—Eruptive epochs of the Taconic or Lower Cambrian, vol. 15, p. 295-304, May 1895; pt. 4—Canadian localities of the Taconic eruptives, vol. 15, p. 356-363, June 1895; pt. 5—Steps of progressive research in the geology of the Lake Superior region prior to the late Wisconsin survey, vol. 16, p. 12-20, July 1895; pt. 6—Keweenawan according to the Wisconsin geologists, vol. 16, p. 75-86, August 1895; pt. 7—Rational view of the Keweenawan, vol. 16, p. 150-162, Sept. 1895; pt. 8—Synchronism of the Lake Superior region with other portions of the North American continent, vol. 16, p. 205-213, Oct. 1895; pt. 9—The latest eruptives of the Lake Superior region, vol. 16, p. 269-274, Nov. 1895; pt. 10—Comparative taxonomy of the rocks of the Lake Superior region, vol. 16, p. 331-337, Dec. 1895.
110. The eruptive epochs of the Taconic or Lower Cambrian: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 15, p. 295-304, 1895.
  111. (and E. O. Ulrich). Historical sketch of investigation of the Lower Silurian in the Mississippi Valley: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 3, pt. 1, p. ix-liii, map, 1895.
  112. The latest eruptives of the Lake Superior region: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 16, p. 269-274, 1895.
  113. List of rock samples collected in 1894 to illustrate the field notes of N. H. Winchell: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 23, p. 238-240, 1895.
  114. The origin of the Archean greenstones: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 23, p. 4-35, 1895.
  115. Other Cretaceous fossils in Minnesota: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 3, pt. 1, p. 53-54, 1895.
  116. Source of the Mississippi: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 16, p. 323-326, Nov. 1895; *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 8, pt. 2, p. 226-231, 1896.
  117. The progress of mining: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 23, p. 215-217, 1895.
  118. A rational view of the Keweenawan: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 16, p. 150-162, 1895.
  119. The stratigraphic base of the Taconic or Lower Cambrian: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 15, p. 153-162, 1895.
  120. The synchronism of the Lake Superior region with other portions of the North American continent: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 16, p. 205-213, map, 1895.
  121. The Arlington iron (Minnesota no. 2): *Am. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 267-271, 1896.
  122. Microscopic characters of the Fisher meteorite (Minnesota no. 1): *Am. Geol.*, vol. 17, p. 173-176, 234-238, 1896.
  123. Sur la météorite tombée le 9 avril 1894 près de Fisher, Minn.: *Acad. Sci. Paris, Comptes Rendus*, vol. 122, p. 681-682, 1896.
  124. Sur un cristal de labrador du gabbro de Minnesota: *Soc. Franç.*

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

- Minér. Bull., vol. 19, p. 90-92, 1896.
125. (and U. S. Grant). Volcanic ash from the north shore of Lake Superior: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 18, p. 211-213, 1896.
126. Some new features in the geology of northeastern Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 20, p. 41-51, 1897; abstract, *Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull.*, vol. 4, p. 201, 1906.
127. (and C. P. Berkey). The Fisher meteorite: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 20, p. 316-318, 1897.
128. (and E. O. Ulrich). The Lower Silurian deposits of the upper Mississippi province; a correlation of the strata with those in the Cincinnati, Tennessee, New York, and Canadian provinces, and the stratigraphic and geographic distribution of the fossils: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 3, pt. 2, p. lxxxiii-cxxviii, 1897.
129. The discovery and development of the iron ores of Minnesota: *Minn. Hist. Soc. Coll.*, vol. 8, p. 25-40, map, 1898.
130. A new iron-bearing horizon in the Keewatin in Minnesota: *L.S. M.I. Proc.*, vol. 5, p. 46-48, 1898.
131. Note on the characters of mesolite from Minnesota: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 22, p. 228-230, 1898.
132. The oldest known rock [abstract]: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 47, p. 302-303, 1898; *Am. Geol.*, vol. 22, p. 262-263, 1898; *Science*, new ser., vol. 8, p. 504, 1898.
133. The significance of the fragmental eruptive débris at Taylors Falls, Minn.: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 22, p. 72-78, 1898.
134. Some resemblances between the Archean of Minnesota and of Finland: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 21, p. 222-229, April 1898.
135. Thomsonite and lintonite from the north shore of Lake Superior: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 22, p. 347-349, 1898.
136. Chlorastrolite and zonochlorite from Isle Royale: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 23, p. 116-118, 1899.
137. Common zeolites of the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior: *Am. Geol.*, vol. 23, p. 176-177, 1899.
138. General index of the annual reports of the Minnesota Survey: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 24, p. 179-284, 1899.
139. The geology of Carlton Co.; St. Louis Co.; Lake Co.; Hibbing plate of the Mesabi Iron Range; Mountain Iron plate of the Mesabi Iron Range; Virginia plate of the Mesabi Iron Range; Partridge River plate of the Mesabi Iron Range; Dunka River plate of the Mesabi Iron Range; Pigeon Point plate; Vermilion Lake plate; Carlton plate; Duluth plate: *M.G.S. Final Rept.*, vol. 4, p. 1-24, 212-312, 358-398, 502-580, maps, 1899.
140. List of rock samples, with annotations collected in 1896, 1897 and 1898: *M.G.S. Ann. Rept.*, vol. 24, p. 1-84, 1899.
141. The origin of the Archean igneous rocks: *A.A.A.S. Proc.*, vol. 47, p. 303-304, 1898; abstract, *Am. Geol.*, vol. 22, p. 299-310, Nov. 1898; abstract, *Science*, new ser., vol. 8, p. 504-505, Oct. 14, 1898; summary, *Jour. Geol.*, vol. 7, p. 194, Feb. 1899.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

142. Preface [including stratigraphical notes]: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 4, p. xiii-xx, 1899.
143. Report [administrative]: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 5, p. 5-8, 1877; vol. 6, p. 5-8, 1878; vol. 7, p. 7-8, 1879; vol. 8, p. 7-9, 1880; vol. 9, p. 7-9, 1881; vol. 10, p. 5-8, 1882; vol. 12, p. 5-7, 1884; vol. 13, p. 5-9, 1885; vol. 14, p. 5-10, 1886; vol. 15, p. 1-4, 1887; vol. 16, p. 9-11, 1888; vol. 17, p. 1-4, 1889; vol. 18, p. 3-7, 1890; vol. 20, p. vi-vii, 1893; vol. 21, p. 1-3, 1893; vol. 22, p. 1-4, 1894; vol. 23, p. 1-3, 1895; vol. 24, p. vii-xxviii, 1899.
144. Thalite and bowlingite from the north shore of Lake Superior: Am. Geol., vol. 23, p. 41-44, 1899.
145. Mineralogy and petrology of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 5, p. 937-1006, 1900.
146. (and U. S. Grant). The petrographic geology of the crystalline rocks of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 5, p. 75-936, 1900.
147. Preface [notes on Archean rocks]: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 5, p. xxiii-xxvii, 1900.
148. Structural geology: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 5, p. 1-74, 1900.
149. Structure of the Keweenawan, and additional petrographic descriptions: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 5, p. 1001-1006, 1900.
150. Sketch of the iron ores of Minnesota: Int. Min. Cong., 4th Proc., p. 136-140, 1901; Am. Geol., vol. 29, p. 154-162, 1902.
151. Fundamental changes in the Archaean and Algonkian, as understood by Prof. Van Hise of the United States Geological Survey: Am. Geol., vol. 28, p. 385-388, 1901.
152. Geological atlas with synoptical descriptions: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 6, 88 pls. and text, maps, 1901.
153. (and others). The geology of Minnesota: M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 4, p. i-xx, 1-630, figs., pls., maps, 1899; vol. 6, p. 1-6, pls., maps, 1901.
154. Glacial lakes of Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 12, p. 109-128, map, 1901.
155. The retreat of the ice margin across Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 13, p. 509-510, 1901.
156. The geology of the Mississippi Valley at Little Falls, Minn.: in Memoirs of explorations in the basin of the Mississippi, vol. 5, p. 89-104, 1902.
157. Some results of the late Minnesota Geological Survey: Am. Geol., vol. 31, p. 246-253, 1903; abstracts, Science, new ser., vol. 17, p. 218-219, 1903; Jour. Geol., vol. 11, p. 130-131, 1903; Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 75, p. 152, 1903; Sci. Am. Supp., vol. 55, p. 22646-22647, 1903.
158. The Baraboo iron ore: Am. Geol., vol. 34, p. 242-253, Oct. 1904.
159. Deep wells as a source of water supply for Minneapolis: Am. Geol., vol. 35, p. 266-291, 1905; abstract, Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 266, 1906.
160. Glacial lakes of St. Louis and Nemadji [abstract]: Minn. Acad.

Winchell, Newton Horace — *continued*

Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 208, 1906.

161. The Keweenaw at Lake of the Woods in Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 23, p. 289, 1906; A.A.A.S. Proc., vol. 55, p. 378, 1906.
162. The Cuyuna iron range: Econ. Geol., vol. 2, p. 565-571, 1907.
163. Structures of the Mesabi iron ore: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 13, p. 189-204, 1908.
164. Extinct Pleistocene mammals of Minnesota: Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 4, p. 414-422, 1910.
165. Aborigines of Minnesota; report based on the collections of Jacob V. Brower, Alfred J. Hill, and Theodore H. Lewis, collated, augmented and described by N. H. Winchell. St. Paul, State Historical Society, 1911.
166. A diamond drill core section of the Mesabi rocks: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 14, p. 156-178, 1909; vol. 15, p. 100-141, 1910; vol. 16, p. 61-69, 1911.
167. The genesis of certain greensands of Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 33, p. 462-463, 1911.
168. The iron-ore ranges of Minnesota and their differences: Minn. Acad. Sci. Bull., vol. 5, p. 43-68, 1911.
169. Progress of opinion as to the origin of the Lake Superior iron ores: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 23, p. 317-328, 1912.
170. Saponite, thalite, greenalite, greenstone: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 23, p. 329-332, July 15, 1912.
171. The age of the Mesabi iron-bearing rocks of Minnesota [abstract]: Science, new ser., vol. 37, p. 457, 1913.

Wirth, Theodore

1. (S. A. Norling, and H. W. Lathrop). Final engineering report on the restoration and preservation of Lake Minnetonka and Minnehaha Creek. January 1935. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

Wolff, Julius Frederic

1. Open-pit iron mining on the Mesabi Range of northern Minnesota: M. and M., vol. 29, p. 291-293, 1909.
2. Ore bodies of the Mesabi range: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 100, p. 89-94, 135-139, 178-185, 219-224, 1915.
3. Recent geologic developments on the Mesabi Iron Range, Minn.: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 21, p. 229-257, 1917; (with discussion by Carl Zapffe and Edwin J. Collins); A.I.M.E. Trans., vol. 56, p. 142-169, 1917; Bull., vol. 118, p. 1763-1787, 1916; vol. 123, p. 376-379, 1917.
4. Recent geologic development on the Mesabi Iron Range, Minn.: A.I.M.E. Bull., vol. 141, p. 1523-1524, 1918.
5. Recent geologic development on the Mesabi Iron Range, Minnesota (discussion): A.I.M.E. Trans., vol. 61, p. 113-115, 1920.

Woodbridge, Dwight Edwards

1. Vermilion Iron Range in Minnesota: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 75, p. 261, Feb. 14, 1903.



Woodbridge, Dwight Edwards — *continued*

2. The Mesabi iron-ore range: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 79, p. 698-700, 1905.
3. Iron ore in Crow Wing Co., Minn.: Eng. Min. Jour., vol. 84, p. 775-776, 1907.

Woodward, Anthony

1. (and B. W. Thomas). On the Foraminifera of the boulder clay taken from a well shaft 22 feet deep, Meeker Co., central Minn.: M.G.S. Ann. Rept., vol. 13, p. 164-177, 1885.
2. (and B. W. Thomas). The microscopical fauna of the Cretaceous in Minnesota, with additions from Nebraska and Illinois (Foraminifera, Radiolaria, Coccoliths, Rhabdololiths): M.G.S. Final Rept., vol. 3, pt. 1, p. 23-52, 1895; abstract, Minn. Univ. Quart. Bull., vol. 1, p. 119-120, 1893.

Worts, G. F. See Dennis, P. E., 1.

Woyski, Margaret Skillman. See also Skillman, M. W., 1.

1. Intrusives of central Minnesota: G.S.A. Bull., vol. 60, no. 6, p. 999-1016, June 1949.

Zapffe, Carl

1. Cuyuna iron ore district of Minnesota: M. S. thesis, University of Wisconsin, 1907.
2. Cuyuna iron ore district of Minnesota. Supplement to the Brainerd, Minnesota, Tribune, p. 32-35, map, Sept. 2, 1910.
3. Geology of the Cuyuna iron ore district, Minn.: Min. Wld., vol. 34, p. 585-588, map, 1911; abstract, Science, new ser., vol. 33, p. 463, 1911.
4. The effects of a basic igneous intrusion on a Lake Superior iron-bearing formation: Econ. Geol., vol. 7, p. 145-178, 1912.
5. (and W. A. Barrows). The iron ores of the South Range of the Cuyuna district, Minn.: A.I.M.E. Bull., vol. 74, p. 215-225, 1913; Trans., vol. 44, p. 3-13, 1912; abstract, Ir. Trd. Rev., vol. 51, p. 881, Nov. 7, 1912.
6. Stratigraphy and correlation of the Cuyuna iron ore district, Minnesota (with discussion by Hugh M. Roberts): L.S.M.I. Proc., 24th Ann. Meeting, vol. 24, p. 89-105, pl., map, 1925.
7. Manganiferous iron ores of Cuyuna district, Minnesota: A.I.M.E. Trans., vol. 71, p. 372-385, 1925 (with discussion); abstract, Min. and Met., vol. 6, no. 227, p. 573-574, Nov. 1925.
8. Further data on the correlation of the Cuyuna iron-bearing member [Minnesota]: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 25, p. 219-227, 2 figs., 1926.
9. Reserves of Lake Superior manganiferous iron ores: A.I.M.E. Trans., vol. 75, p. 346-371, 3 figs., 1927.
10. Manganiferous iron ore in Minnesota: Am. Manganese Producers Assoc., Proc. 1st Ann. Convention, p. 91-96, Washington, 1928.
11. Geologic structure of the Cuyuna iron district, Minnesota: Econ. Geol., vol. 23, no. 6, p. 612-646, 11 figs., Sept.-Oct. 1928.
12. Cuyuna stratigraphy: L.S.M.I. Proc., vol. 28, p. 99-106, 1930.
13. Catalysis and its bearing on origin of Lake Superior iron-bearing

Zapffe, Carl — *continued*

formations: *Econ. Geol.*, vol. 28, no. 8, p. 751-772, 1 fig., Dec. 1933.

14. The Cuyuna iron-ore district: 16th Int. Geol. Cong., p. 72-88, 3 figs. incl. map, 1933.

15. Trend of ore treatment and its bearing on Lake Superior iron ore reserves: *Min. Cong. Jour.*, vol. 22, no. 1, p. 17-23, 52, Jan. 1936.

Zodac, Peter

1. A unique quartz specimen [from Minnesota]: *Rocks and Minerals*, vol. 12, no. 3, p. 89, March 1937.

Zumberge, James H.

1. *Geology of Lake Bemidji State Park: Conservation Volunteer*, vol. 11, no. 67, p. 17-20, Nov.-Dec. 1948. (*Geology of State Parks*, no. 6.)

2. The origin and classification of Minnesota lakes. Ph. D. thesis, June 1950. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Library and Geology Dept.)

Anonymous

1. [Minnesota Miscellany. 1850-1894.] 10 v. illus.

2. [Minnesota. Geology. Collected papers. 1874-1903.] 3 v.

3. Description of the celebrated Dresbach stone quarries; testimonials of the value of the stone for building, for grindstone, etc. D. Sinclair Publishing Co., 1886. 13 p.; in *Minnesota Miscellany*, vol. 7. (Available only at Univ. of Minn. Geology Library.)

4. *Geology of Minnesota. Miscellaneous papers. 1852-1896.* 2 v. illus. (Available at Univ. of Minn. Winchell Library of Geology.)

5. Minnesota's topographical mapping: *Aff. Eng. Soc. Minn.*, vol. 4, p. 187-188, Nov. 1919.

6. *Geology of the Minneapolis-St. Paul region.* Prepared for the Minneapolis meeting of the Geological Society of America, Mineralogical Society of America, Society of Economic Geologists, Paleontological Society held under the auspices of the Department of Geology of the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn., Dec. 28-30, 1939, 19 p., 10 figs. incl. geol. map.

7. Soudan, Minn., iron mine: *Rocks and Minerals*, vol. 18, no. 10, p. 302-303, Oct. 1943.



# Index

- Aborigines: Winchell, N. H., 165.
- Accessory minerals.  
  Mesabi range: Maxwell, 1.  
  Use in study of Pre-Cambrian: Tyler, 1.
- Acids, humus. *See* Humus acids.
- Acmite, Cuyuna range: Grout, 45.
- Actinolite, Mesabi range: Bayley, 6; Gruner, 22; Leith, C. K., 2; Leverett, 1; Winchell, N. H., 145.
- Agassiz, Lake. *See* Lake Agassiz.
- Agates, Lake Superior: Alessi, 1; Emmons, 4; Schwartz, 4.
- Agawa iron formation: Grout, 25; Leith, C. K., 16; Leverett, 13; Stark, 3; Van Hise, 13.
- Agriculture, conditions: Hall, C. W., 3; Leverett, 6, 8, 9.
- Aitkin Co., geology: Leverett, 8, 9; Thiel, 28; Upham, 39.
- Akeley Lake region: Bayley, 5; Grant, 1, 20; Leith, C. K., 2; Leverett, 13; Winchell, N. H., 146.
- Alexander Ramsey State Park: Thiel, 27.
- Algae.  
  Composition of: Stauffer, 10.  
  General: Fenton, C. L., 1, 2; Grout, 25; Gruner, 3; Leith, C. K., 16.  
  Mesabi range: Grout, 14; Gruner, 4, 22.  
  Vermilion range: Gruner, 5.
- Algonman granites. *See* Giants range. St. Cloud granites, Vermilion range.
- Algonkian:  
  Correlation with Archean: Van Hise, 5.  
  General: Grout, 14, 25; Gruner, 4; Knapp, 1; Leith, C. K., 2; Leverett, 13; Schwartz, 4; Van Hise, 13; Winchell, N. H., 151.
- Alluviation. *See* Sedimentation.
- Altamont moraine: Leverett, 10, 13.
- Altitudes: Douglas, 1; Gannett, 1; Leverett, 6, 8, 9; Macfarlane, 1; Schwartz, 4; Upham, 15, 51.
- Amphibole grünerite: Richarz, 1, 2.
- Amphiboles: Grout, 14; Gruner, 4, 22; Leith, C. K., 2; Richarz, 5; Van Hise, 13.
- Amygdaloids: Smith, H. W., 1; Van Hise, 13.
- Amygdular minerals, paragenesis: Sandberg, 3.
- Analyses.  
  Iron ores: Gruner, 4, 22; Hayes, A. O., 1.  
  Rocks. *See* Rock analyses.  
  Water. *See* Water analyses.
- Andesite: Wadsworth, 2.
- Animikian.  
  Black slates: Winchell, N. H., 72.  
  Carlton, rocks: Winchell, N. H., 146.  
  Correlation with Huronian: McKellar, 1.  
  General: Davidson, 1; Emmons, 4; Grout, 14, 25, 35; Gruner, 4; Leith, C. K., 2; Leverett, 13; Thiel, 28; Van Hise, 13; Winchell, N. H., 72, 145, 146, 148.  
  Iron-bearing series: Irving, 14.  
  Pokegama quartzite: Winchell, N. H., 72.  
  Unconformities: Winchell, A., 4, 5.  
  Virginia slates, analyses: Van Hise, 13.
- Annelida: Sardeson, 37.
- Anoka Co.  
  Anoka moraine: Leverett, 13.  
  Anoka sand plain: Artist, 1; Cooper, 2, 3; Schwartz, 12; Thiel, 28.  
  General: Leverett, 9; Schwartz, 12; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
  Pollen records: Artist, 1; Wilson, I. T., 1.  
  Soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 10.  
  Spirit leveling: U.S.G.S., 6.

# Index

- Anorthosite.**  
Granite differentiates: Grout, 28.  
Lake Superior region: Elftman, 1, 10;  
Grout, 42; Lawson, 5; Schwartz, 10;  
Winchell, A. N., 3, 4.  
Relation to granite: Grout, 37.
- Anthozoa.**  
Lichenaria typa W. & S.: Sardeson, 11.  
Lower Silurian: Winchell, N. H., 107.
- Apophyllite geode:** Berkey, 1.
- Archean.** *See also* Pre-Cambrian.  
Extent and distribution: Hall, C. W., 18.  
General: Winchell, A., 3, 8, 10.  
Greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
Rainy Lake region: Lawson, 7.  
Resemblances to Finland: Winchell, N. H., 134.  
Rocks: Winchell, N. H., 147.  
Rocks, origin: Winchell, N. H., 141.
- Archean and Algonkian.**  
Correlation: Van Hise, 5.  
General: Winchell, N. H., 151.
- Archeology, central Minn.:** Hershey, 2.
- Archeozoic.** *See* Pre-Cambrian.
- Area of Minn.:** Gannett, H., 7.
- Artesian waters and wells.** *See* Underground water.
- Arthropoda.** *See* Crustacea and Trilobita.
- Asterioidea, primitive starfishes:** Sardeson, 44, 46.
- Atlas, geologic:** Winchell, N. H., 152.
- Augite and plagioclase, resembling reaction rim, in gabbro:** Bayley, 4.
- Augite-syenites, Pigeon Point:** Bayley, 2.
- Austin, sandrock, age:** Williams, H. S., 1.
- Authigenesis:** Atwater, 1a; Goldich, 1;  
Gruner, 18; Irving, 8; Thiel, 21.
- Azoic system, Lake Superior:** Foster, 1.
- Baptism River State Park:** Schwartz, 26.
- Baraboo series:** Winchell, N. H., 158
- Barrett quadrangle:** Sardeson, 25.
- Batholiths.**  
Abyssal assimilation, extent: Grout, 31a.  
Ages, differentiation, Canadian border:  
Grout, 29.  
Giants range: Allison, 1.  
Vermilion: Grout, 23.
- Beaches, Lake Agassiz:** Upham, 12.
- Becker Co., geology:** Allison, 5; Upham, 14.
- Belleplaine.**  
General: Winchell, A., 1.  
Salt well: Winchell, N. H., 4, 5.
- Beltrami Co.**  
Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.
- Beltrami Island, Lake Agassiz:** Upham, 24.
- Bench marks along Mississippi River:** Mississippi River Commission, 1; U.S. Engineer Office, 1.
- Benton Co., geology:** Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.
- Bentonite:** Allen, V. T., 2; Sardeson, 40, 43, 56.
- Bibliography.**  
General: National Research Council, 1; U.S.G.S., 18; Winchell, N. H., 45.  
Mesabi range: Briggs, 1; Niemi, 1; Pickering, 1.  
Mineralogy: Winchell, N. H., 62.  
Mining: Wilson, V. M., 1.  
Mining and geology: Gregory, 1, 2.  
Paleontology: Keyes, C. R., 1.
- Big Stone Co., geology:** Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 16, 28; Upham, 8.
- Bison, fossil:** Hay, 1; Jenks, 4; Stauffer, 27a.
- Biwabik fm.** *See also* Mesabi range.  
Mineralogy: Gruner, 4, 22.  
Origin: Grout, 13; Gruner, 2; Leith, C. K., 2.  
Stratigraphy: Broderick, 4; Grout, 11; Gruner, 4.  
Structure: Gruner, 4, 22; Grout, 12.
- Biwabik iron mine:** Tupper, 1; Winchell, H. V., 10.
- Black River cephalopods:** Foerste, 3.
- Black River fms., Lichenocrinus:** Fenton, M. A., 1.
- Blue Earth Co.**  
Geology: Bechdolt, 1; Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
Soils, U.S. Bureau of Soils, 5.
- Bobierite:** Gruner, 20.
- Borings.** *See also* Underground water.  
Artesian wells: Hall, C. W., 5, 9.  
"C" Washburn mill: Winchell, N. H., 37.

## Borings. — *continued*

- General: Darton, 1, 2; U.S.G.S., 2; Winchell, N. H., 65.  
Lakewood cemetery, Minneapolis: Winchell, N. H., 56.  
Menota, Hastings, Red Wing, Lake City, Brownsville, St. Paul: Winchell, N. H., 60.  
Minneapolis: Winchell, N. H., 11.  
Minneopa: Hall, C. W., 10.  
Stillwater: Meeds, 1; Stauffer, 16.  
Structure of rocks: Meinzer, 2.
- Boundaries.**  
Canadian: Grant, 14; Hill, 1; Winchell, A. N., 1.  
Eastern, southern, western: Winchell, A. N., 6.  
General: Douglas, 1; Gannett, H., 2.
- Bowlingite:** Winchell, N. H., 144.
- Brachiopoda.**  
Crania, Ordovician: Sardeson, 53.  
Lingula from quartzites: Winchell, N. H., 67, 79.  
Lower Silurian: Winchell, N. H., 108.  
Ordovician: Sardeson, 48; Stauffer, 24.  
Trenton and Hudson R. groups: Winchell, N. H., 27, 33, 92.  
Zygospira recurvirostra: Schuchert, 1.
- Brick and tile:** Grout, 46.
- Brown Co.**  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry. Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.
- Brownsville, artesian well:** Winchell, N. H., 60.
- Bryozoa.**  
Arthropora: Sardeson, 78.  
Batostoma: Sardeson, 73, 76.  
Dekayella: Sardeson, 68.  
Fenestella: Sardeson, 76.  
Fistulipora: Sardeson, 75.  
Hallopore: Sardeson, 71.  
Helopora: Ulrich, 3.  
Hemiphragma: Sardeson, 73.  
Homotrypa: Sardeson, 67.  
Leptotrypa: Sardeson, 75.  
Lower Silurian: Ulrich, 1, 4, 9.  
Monotrypa: Sardeson, 74.  
Monticulipora: Sardeson, 65.  
Monticuliporoidea: Sardeson, 80.  
Ordovician: Sardeson, 82.  
Pachydietya: Sardeson, 77.  
Prasopora simulatrix: Sardeson, 64.  
Sceptropora: Ulrich, 3.  
Stictoporella: Sardeson, 78.  
Stromatotrypa: Sardeson, 77.
- Buffalo Plains, glacial origin:** Sardeson, 31.
- Buffalo River, meanders:** Griggs, 1.

## Building stone.

- Dresbach quarries: Anonymus, 3.  
General: Bowles, 1; Burchard, 1, 2; Merrill, G. P., 2, 3; Thiel, 13; Winchell, N. H., 29, 43, 48.  
Microscopic structure: Merrill, G. P., 1.  
Minneapolis vicinity: Burchard, 1, 2.  
Rock quarrying industry: Broderick, 1.  
Slate: Dale, 1.

## Cambrian.

- Charts: Kans. Geol. Soc., 1.  
Classification: Irving, 12.  
Correlation of sections of Missouri, Texas, and Mississippi Valley: Bridge, 1.  
Dresbach fm. *See* Dresbach.  
Franconia fm. *See* Franconia.  
General: Hunt, 2.  
Heavy minerals: Graham, 2; Thiel, 23.  
Hinckley ss. *See* Hinckley ss.  
Ironton fm.: Kurtz, 1; Raasch, 1.  
Jordan ss. *See* Jordan ss.  
Mississippi region. *See* Mississippi.  
Ordovician contact, petrology: Graham, 6; Stauffer, 13.  
Potsdam fm. *See* Potsdam.  
Pre-Cambrian relations, central Minn.: Thiel, 21.  
St. Croix valley. *See* St. Croix R. Valley.  
Sandstones.  
Hinckley ss. *See* Hinckley ss.  
Jordan ss. *See* Jordan ss.  
Origin: Graham, 3.  
Petrography: Graham, 1, 4; Thiel, 23.  
Stratigraphy: Keyes, C. R., 11, 12, 13; Raasch, 1; Sardeson, 88; Stauffer, 24; Winchell, N. H., 68.  
Taconic system. *See* Taconic system.
- Cannon Falls, fauna in Shakopee dolomite:** Stauffer, 19.
- Carboniferous, Correlations, Devonian:** Williams, H. S., 2.
- Carlton area, Soils:** U.S. Bureau of Soils, 3.  
**Carlton Co., geology:** Schwartz, 16, 18, 19; Thiel, 28; Winchell, N. H., 139.
- Carson Lake, unwatering:** Davenport, 1.
- Carver Co., geology:** Meinzer, 1; Schwartz, 12; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.
- Cass Co.**  
Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
Geology: Allison, 5; Thiel, 28; Todd, J. E., 7; Upham, 39.  
Ground water: Dennis, 1.
- Cassellton-Fargo quadrangles:** Hall, C. M., 1.
- Catalysis, origin of Lake Superior iron-bearing fms.:** Zapffe, 13.
- Catlinite.**  
Analysis: Jackson, C. T., 1.  
Coteau des Prairies: Catlin, 1.

- Catlinite. — *continued*  
 General: Berg, E. L., 2.  
 Pipestone quarry: Hayden, 1, 2; White, 1.  
 Caves, Galena fm.: Bretz, 1.  
 Cedar Creek Bog, developmental history:  
 Lindeman, 1.  
 Cedar Valley ls.: Stauffer, 24.  
 Cement: Dow, 1; Eckel, 3; Kirk, 1; Sardeson, 27.  
 Cenozoic. *See* Pleistocene. Quaternary, Tertiary.  
 Central Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
 Archeology: Hershey, 2.  
 General: Eames, 2; Harder, 4; Norwood, 1; Thiel, 28; Upham, 1, 8, 14.  
 Glacial man: Babbitt, 2.  
 Intrusives: Skillman, 1; Woyski, 1.  
 Keewatin: Hall, C. W., 23.  
 Outcrops: Upham, 10.  
 Pre-Cambrian and Cambrian relations:  
 Atwater, 3; Thiel, 21.  
 Cephalopoda.  
 Actinoceras: Sardeson, 50.  
 Cameroceras: Sardeson, 51.  
 General: Foerste, 2, 3.  
 Gonioceras: Sardeson, 61.  
 Nanno: Clarke, J. M., 1.  
 Ordovician: Miller, A. K., 1.  
 Orthoceras: Sardeson, 52.  
 Primitive: Sardeson, 36.  
 Silurian: Clarke, J. M., 3.  
 Chippewa Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
 Chisago Co.  
 Geology: Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.  
 Spirit leveling: U.S.G.S., 4.  
 Chlorastrolite: Winchell, N. H., 136.  
 Chokio quadrangle: Sardeson, 25.  
 Clay.  
 Analyses: Thomes, 1.  
 Bloating: Riley, 1.  
 Catlinite. *See* Catlinite.  
 General: Grout, 4, 5, 15; Kirk, 1; Ries, 1, 2.  
 Microscopic structure: Dawson, 2.  
 New Ulm: Chatard, 1.  
 Organisms contained in: Dawson, 2.  
 Origin and distribution: Berkey, 11.  
 Pebbles: Winchell, N. H., 41.  
 Physical and mineralogical properties:  
 Bradley, 1.  
 Pleistocene: Leverett, 3.  
 Texture and composition: Grout, 22.  
 White clay prospects: M.G.S., 4.  
 Clay Co.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.  
 Ground water: Dennis, 1.  
 Soils: U.S. Bur. of Chemistry and Soils, 11.  
 Clearwater Co.: Allison, 5.  
 Climate. *See also* Paleoclimatology.  
 General: Van Cleef, 1.  
 Influence of physical features: Upham, 33.  
 Climatic conditions: Pursell, 1.  
 Coal, Lignite: Winchell, N. H., 9.  
 Cobalt: Meeds, 3.  
 Coccoliths, Cretaceous: Woodward, 2.  
 Coleraine (Benton) fm.: Stauffer, 24.  
 Collections.  
 Meteorites: Grant, 3; Winchell, N. H., 89.  
 Rocks: Cayeux, 1; Grant, 15; Meeds, 2; Winchell, N. H., 101, 113, 140.  
 Rocks, Northeastern Minn.: Elftman, 11; Grant, 5, 7, 22.  
 Concretions, Thomson fm.: Grout, 14; Schwartz, 19.  
 Cone-domes, Shakopee dolomite: Sardeson, 38.  
 Conglomerate.  
 Corrosion conglomerate: Sardeson, 23.  
 Ensign Lake: Dutton, 1.  
 Galena series: Sardeson, 9.  
 Gneissic terranes: Winchell, A., 9.  
 Ogishke. *See* Ogishke.  
 Puckwunge: Nelson, C. A., 1; Schwartz, 28; Winchell, N. H., 145, 146, 147. *See also* Keweenawan.  
 Snake River Valley: Smith, H. W., 1.  
 Conodonts.  
 Decorah shale: Stauffer, 9, 17.  
 Devonian clays: Stauffer, 23.  
 Glenwood beds: Stauffer, 15.  
 Prairie du Chien beds: Furnish, 1.  
 Cook Co.  
 Geology: Grant, 20; Grout, 35; Thiel, 28.  
 Leveling party report: Berkey, 2.  
 Magnetite deposit: Broderick, 2; Grout, 47; Levorson, 1.  
 Copper.  
 Alloy with silver, Lake Superior: Winchell, N. H., 63.  
 Duluth: Winchell, N. H., 26.  
 General: Winchell, N. H., 31, 36.  
 Kettle River: Taylor, N. C. D., 1.  
 Keweenawan: Grout, 3.  
 Lake Superior region: Irving, 2, 3, 9.  
 Montana mine, Soudan: Berkey, 4; Eby, 1.  
 Susie Island, Lake Superior: Schwartz, 7.  
 Thin sections: Winchell, N. H., 36.  
 Corals. *See* Anthozoa.  
 Correlations.  
 Animikie and Huronian rocks: McKellar, 1.  
 Archean and Algonkian: Van Hise, 5.  
 Cambrian: Stauffer, 24.  
 Cuyuna iron-bearing member: Zapffe, 8.  
 Devonian and Carboniferous: Williams, H. S., 2.

Correlations. — *continued*

- General: U.S.G.S., 12; Walcott, 3; White, 3; Winchell, N. H., 1.  
Iowa fms.: Keyes, C. R., 2.  
Lake Superior region.  
General: Pettijohn, 3.  
Parts of N. Am.: Winchell, N. H., 120.  
Pre-Cambrian: Lawson, 9; Leith, C. K., 12.  
Lower Silurian with other districts: Winchell, N. H., 128.  
Pre-Cambrian: Adams, F. D., 1.  
Thomson fm.: Schwartz, 16.  
Upper Cambrian sections of Missouri, Texas, and upper Mississippi Valley: Bridge, 1.
- Coteau des Prairies.  
General: Catlin, 1.  
Glacial fms.: Leverett, 11.  
Survey: Featherstonhaugh, 1.
- Cottonwood Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- Couchiching. *See also* Koochiching.  
Delta: Bruce, 1.  
Problem: Grout, 20; Tanton, 1; Van Hise, 12.  
Seine-Couchiching problem: Merritt, 1.
- Cretaceous.  
Coleraine fm.: Stauffer, 24.  
Dakota ser., Ostrander member: Stauffer, 24.  
Fossils, their meaning: Walle, 1, 2.  
General: Stauffer, 24; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 16.  
Leaves and plants: Lesquereux, 1, 2.  
Lignite: Winchell, N. H., 9.  
Mesabi range: Berquist, 1.  
Northern Minn.: Allison, 4; Winchell, H. V., 11.  
Sauk Valley: Kloos, 2.  
Southeastern Minn.: Sardeson, 8.  
Windrow fm.: Thwaites, 1.
- Crinoidea.  
Calceocrinidae: Sardeson, 45.  
Calceocrinus: Ulrich, 2.  
Carabocrinus: Sardeson, 84.  
Cheiocrinus: Ulrich, 2.  
Cystocrinoidean species: Sardeson, 12.  
Lichenocrinus: Fenton, M. A., 1.  
Ordovicic: Sardeson, 35.
- Crookston area, soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 4.
- Crow Wing Co.  
Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
Geology: Thiel, 28; Upham, 14, 39.  
Iron: Woodbridge, 3.
- Crustacea, Agnostus: Vogdes, 2.
- Cryptozoons.  
Cryptozoon minnesotense: Chaney, 1.
- General: Stauffer, 26.
- Crystalline rocks. *See* Petrology and petrography.
- Crystallography.  
Crystallization differentiation in magmas: Bowen, 1; Grout, 35.  
Rockville granite: Tatge, 1.  
Cuyuna range. *See also* Iron ores, Iron ranges and districts.  
Acmite: Grout, 45.  
Concentration ore tests: Appleby, 2.  
Ferromanganese grade concentrates: Shelton, 1.  
General: Adams, F. S., 1; Barrows, 1; Harder, 1, 2, 3, 4; Kellogg, 1; Leith, C. K., 8; Sweetman, 1; Thiel, 5; Thomas, K., 6; Winchell, N. H., 162; Zapffe, 1, 2, 3, 14.  
Geology and deposits: Krey, F., 1.  
Green schist: Foley, 1.  
Intrusives and ore bodies: Sorenson, 1.  
Iron sulphides: Thiel, 2.  
Magnetic surveying: Rothhaus, 1.  
Magnetite slates: Thiel, 3.  
Manganese. *See* Manganese.  
Manganiferous ores: McCarty, 1; Newton, 1; Zapffe, 7, 9.  
Mining. *See* Mining.  
Ores of south range: Zapffe, 5.  
Phosphorus iron ores: Thiel, 4.  
Stratigraphy and correlation: Zapffe, 6, 8, 12.  
Structure: Cheney, 1; Harder, 4; Zapffe, 11.
- Dakota Co.  
Geologic maps of townships: Buffington, 1.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Schwartz, 12; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 15.  
Illinoian-Iowan drift: Gould, 1.  
Petrology of drifts: Edwards, C. D., 1.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.
- Dakota ser., Ostrander member: Stauffer, 24.
- Dalles. St. Croix R. *See* St. Croix R. Dalles.
- Datolite, Lake Superior: Berkey, 5.
- Decorah shale. *See also* Shale.  
Analyses: Bradley, 1; Riley, 1; Thomes, 1.  
Dekayella: Sardeson, 68.  
General: Stauffer, 9, 17.  
Homotrypa: Sardeson, 67.  
Mississippi Valley, isopach map: Ball, 1.  
Platteville contact zone, mineralization: Stauffer, 4.
- Deltas.  
Lake Agassiz: Upham, 12.



**Deltas. — *continued***

- Lake Pepin: Zumberge, 2.  
Lake St. Croix: Zumberge, 2.  
**Devonian.**  
Correlations, Carboniferous: Williams, H. S., 2.  
General: Stauffer, 1, 2.  
Stratigraphy: Stainbrook, 1.  
**Diabase.**  
Cook Co.: Schwartz, 6.  
General: Wadsworth, 2.  
Sills.  
Duluth: Schwartz, 15.  
Finland: Swanson, 2.  
**Diaspore in quartzite:** Berg, E. L., 1.  
**Diatomaceae.**  
Interglacial peat: Thomas, B. W., 1.  
Peat: Smith, H. L., 1.  
**Dikes.**  
Finland: Swanson, R. W., 2.  
"Huronite": Barlow, 1.  
Lamprophyres: Sundeen, 1.  
Minnesota River valley: Hall, C. W., 8;  
Lund, E. H., 1.  
Rainy Lake region, petrographical differentiation: Lawson, 3.  
Saganaga and Snowbank Lake intrusives: Sundeen, 1.  
St. Louis River district: Truesdell, 1.  
**Dodge Co., geology:** Harrington, 1, 2;  
Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23.  
**Dolomite.**  
Jordan-Oneota contact: Stauffer, 13.  
Magnesium: Stauffer, 28.  
Oneota: Graham, 5; Thiel, 13.  
Petrography, Southeastern Minn.: Thiel, 24.  
Platteville limestone: Griffin, 1.  
Shakopee. *See* Shakopee.  
**Dolomitization.**  
Galena ls.: Sardeson, 90.  
Silt: Sherman, 1.  
**Douglas Co., geology:** Allison, 5; Upham, 14.  
**Douglas fault:** Frey, 2; Welch, 1.  
**Drainage.**  
Crow Wing River basin: Hoyt, J. C., 2.  
Drainage basins: Hall, C. W., 26.  
General: Minn. State Drainage Commission, 1, 2, 3, 4; U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 1, 2, 3.  
Minnesota River drainage basin: Babb, 1.  
Mississippi River: Follansbee, 1, 2, 3;  
Hall, M. R., 1; Hanna, 1; Horton, 1, 2;  
Sardeson, 85.  
Northeastern Minn.: Ver Steeg, 1.  
Old Blue River and Mississippi, Tertiary: Sardeson, 85.  
**Dresbach fm.**  
General: Peterson, 3; Stauffer, 24.

- Isopach map: Edwards, I., 1.  
Structural map: Thwaites, 2.  
Dresbach quarries: Anonymous, 3.  
**Drift.**  
Boulders, polished surfaces: Agassiz, 1.  
Englacial: Upham, 18, 23, 40, 53.  
False bedding: Spurr, 3.  
Foraminifera: Leidy, 1.  
General: Edwards, C. D., 1; Gould, 2;  
Sardeson, 22, 26; Upham, 29; Winchell, N. H., 2; Whittlesey, 2, 5.  
Hilly: Upham, 9.  
Illinoian: Gould, 1.  
Iowan: Edwards, C. D., 1; Gould, 1.  
Modified: Upham, 56.  
Northeastern Minn.: Elftman, 10; Leverett, 8.  
Northwestern Minn.: Leverett, 6; Whittlesey, 1.  
Paleozoic fossils: Sardeson, 13.  
Patrician: Cooper, 2; Sardeson, 63.  
Petrographic study: Edwards, C. D., 1; Kruger, 1, 2.  
Southern Minn.: Leverett, 9.  
Stratified: Spurr, 3.  
Subglacial: Upham, 23.  
Superglacial: Upham, 53.  
Vegetable remains: Winchell, N. H., 12.  
Wisconsin: Gould, 2.  
**Driftless area.**  
Erosional history: Trowbridge, 2.  
General: Chamberlin, T. C., 5; Colby, C. C., 1; Dana, 1; Trewartha, 1.  
Glacial deposits: Sardeson, 5.  
Houston Co.: Winchell, N. H., 46.  
Northeastern Minn.: Grant, 23, 24.  
Origin: Irving, 1.  
Windrow fm.: Thwaites, 1.  
Winona Co.: Scarborough, 1.  
**Drumlins:** Upham, 30.  
**Dubuque fm.:** Sardeson, 6, 7.  
**Duluth.**  
Amygdular minerals, paragenesis: Sandberg, 3.  
Copper: Winchell, N. H., 26.  
Diabase sills: Schwartz, 15.  
Fault line: Sandberg, 1.  
Gabbro. *See* Duluth gabbro.  
Geology: Schwartz, 17, 28; Winchell, N. H., 87, 139.  
Lavas: Sandberg, 2.  
Rocks and structure: Grout, 36;  
Schwartz, 28.  
Water supply: Duluth Water and Light Dept., 1.  
**Duluth gabbro. *See also* Gabbro.**  
Abyssal assimilation, extent: Grout, 31a.  
Associated fms.: Grout, 6.  
Gagamichigami Lake: Nebel, 1.

- Duluth gabbro. — *continued*  
 General: Herrick, 2.  
 Internal structure: Grout, 7.  
 Lopolith: Grout, 8.  
 Magnetic survey: Broderick, 3; Schwartz, 22.  
 Magnetite and ilmenite relations: Schwartz 9.  
 Magnetites: Broderick, 2; Grout, 47.  
 Pegmatites: Grout, 9.  
 Dunes, Mississippi Valley: Cooper, 2, 3.
- Earth's crust, composition: Johnson, H. F., 1.  
 Eastern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
 Changes in glacial ice currents: Upham, 5.  
 Eolian deposits: Cooper, 2, 3; Hall, C. W., 16.  
 General: Cooper, 2; Harder, 4.  
 Intrusives: Skillman, 1; Woyski, 1.  
 Keewatin: Hall, C. W., 23.  
 Keweenawan: Hall, C. W., 22.  
 Echinoderma. *See* Crinoidea.  
 Ecology, Pleistocene: Cooper, 1.  
 Economic geology.  
 Brick and tile: Grout, 46.  
 Brick clay, New Ulm: Chatard, 1.  
 Building stone. *See* Building stone.  
 Clay. *See* Clay.  
 Copper. *See* Copper.  
 General: Low, 1.  
 Gold. *See* Gold.  
 Gravel. *See* Gravel.  
 Iron. *See* Iron-bearing fms., Iron ores.  
 Iron ranges and districts.  
 Limestones. *See* Limestones.  
 Manganese. *See* Manganese.  
 Marls. *See* Marls.  
 Mineral resources, general: Emmons, 4; M.G.S., 4; Schrader, 1; Smock, 1; Swanson, H. E., 1; Thiel, 26; Thom, 1; U.S. Bureau of Mines, 1, 2; Whittlesey, 3; Winchell, H. V., 2; Winchell, N. H., 53, 62.  
 Mining. *See* Mining.  
 Nickel: Winchell, H. V., 16.  
 Non-metallic minerals: Thiel, 7, 22.  
 Pebbles, grinding: Metcalf, 1.  
 Petroleum. *See* Petroleum.  
 Portland cement: Eckel, 3; Sardeson, 27.  
 Potash: Schmitt, 1.  
 Pre-Cambrian rocks: Elftman, 2.  
 Road materials. *See* Road materials.  
 Sand. *See* Sand.  
 Silver. *See* Silver.  
 Slate. *See* Slate.  
 Soils. *See* Soils.  
 Tile: Grout, 46.  
 Elephants, fossil: Stauffer, 3, 27a.  
 Elevations. *See* Altitudes.  
 Ely.  
 Greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
 Kawishiwin agglomerate: Winchell, N. H., 90.  
 Pioneer iron mine. *See* Pioneer iron mine.  
 Ensign Lake conglomerates: Dutton, 1.  
 Eolian deposits: Cooper, 2, 3; Hall, C. W., 16.  
 Erosion.  
 Base-leveling, Cenozoic: Upham, 27.  
 Cataract recession: Featherstonhaugh, 2.  
 Driftless area: Trowbridge, 2.  
 Glacial: Sardeson, 17.  
 Minnesota River: Upham, 38.  
 Mississippi River: Upham, 38.  
 Potholes, Taylors Falls: Alexander, 1; Upham, 43, 44.  
 St. Croix River: Upham, 38.  
 St. Croix Valley: Upham, 42.  
 Surfaces, silification: Gruner, 6.  
 Eruptives. *See* Igneous and volcanic rocks.  
 Eskers.  
 Bridgewater: Pray, 1.  
 General: Sardeson, 30; Upham, 28; Zumberge, 2.  
 Exploration and discovery.  
 Expedition to the Northwest Indians: Allen, J., 1, 2.  
 General: Butler, 1; Carver, 1; Featherstonhaugh, 1; Keating, 1; Long, 1; Pope, 1; Schoolcraft, 1; Upham, 48; Winchell, N. H., 47.  
 Geographic influence: Posey, 1.  
 History of Minn.: Neill, 1.  
 Itasca Lake: Harrower, H. D., 1; Morrison, 1.  
 Kakabikansing, Little Falls: Brower, 3.  
 Lake of the Woods: Keating, 1.  
 Mineral Region: Whittlesey, 3.  
 Minnesota River: Featherstonhaugh, 3.  
 Minnesota Valley: Winchell, N. H., 6.  
 Mississippi basin: Brower, 3.  
 Mississippi River. *See also* Lake Itasca.  
 General: Beltrami, 1; Blakeley, 1; Schoolcraft, 1; Upham, 48; Willis, 1.  
 Source: Allen, J., 1; Baker, 1; Brower, 1; Clarke, H., 1; Harrower, H. D., 1; Pike, 1; Schoolcraft, 2, 3.  
 St. Anthony Falls: Long, 2.  
 St. Peter's River: Keating, 1.  
 Vermilion Lake: Willis, 1.  
 Extinct lakes. *See* Lakes, extinct.  
 Falls.  
 General: Hall, C. W., 26.  
 Minnehaha: Davis, W. M., 2.

Falls. — *continued*

- Minneopa: Thiel, 29.  
Mississippi River: Keyes, J. A., 1.  
North Shore, Lake Superior: Schwartz, 4.  
St. Anthony. *See* St. Anthony Falls.  
Fargo-Casselton quadrangles: Hall, C. M., 1.  
Faribault: Johnson, E. W., 1.  
Faribault Co.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry.  
Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.  
Faulting.  
Block: Peterson, 2; Sardeson, 42.  
Douglas fault, Pine Co.: Frey, 2; Welch, 1.  
Duluth: Sandberg, 1.  
St. Croix Valley: Peterson, 2.  
Feldspar.  
Anorthosite. *See* Anorthosite.  
Authigenic: Atwater, 1a; Goldich, 1; Gruner, 18; Thiel, 21.  
Gabbro: Hillebrand, 2.  
General: Schwartz, 2.  
Glenwood beds: Gruner, 17.  
Gneisses and schists: Steidtmann, 1.  
Plagioclase. *See* Plagioclase.  
Sandstones, Southeastern Minn.: Atwater, 1a; Goldich, 1; Thiel, 21.  
Shales and silts: Gruner, 18.  
Fillmore Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 46, 51.  
Finland, dikes: Swanson, R. W., 2.  
Flints, Yuma and Folsom: Jenks, 3.  
Floods: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, 1.  
Flotation, peaty alluvial soils: Happ, 1.  
Fond-du-Lac ss. *See* Sandstone, Keweenawan.  
Foraminifera.  
Boulder clay, Meeker Co.: Woodward, 1.  
Cretaceous: Woodward, 2.  
Drift: Leidy, 1.  
Formations.  
Algonian granites. *See* Giants range, St. Cloud granites, Vermilion range.  
Biwabik fm. *See* Biwabik.  
Cedar Valley ls.: Stauffer, 24.  
Chengwatona ser. of Keweenawan: Hall, C. W., 20.  
Coutchiching fm. *See* Coutchiching.  
Decorah shale. *See* Decorah.  
Dresbach fm. *See* Dresbach.  
Dubuque fm.: Sardeson, 6, 7.  
Duluth gabbro. *See* Duluth gabbro.  
Ely greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
Franconia fm. *See* Franconia.  
Galena fm. *See* Galena.  
Giants range. *See* Granite.  
Glenwood beds. *See* Glenwood.  
Greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
Hinckley ss. *See* Hinckley ss.  
Ironton fm.: Kurtz, 1; Raasch, 1.  
Jordan ss. *See* Jordan.  
Kasota ss.: Stauffer, 24.  
Kasota stone. *See* Dolomite (Oneota).  
Knife Lake slates. *See* Knife Lake.  
Magnesian ser. *See* Magnesian.  
Maquoketa fm. *See* Maquoketa.  
Norian ser.: Winchell, N. H., 96.  
Ogishke conglomerate. *See* Ogishke.  
Oneota dolomite. *See* Dolomite.  
Platteville fm. *See* Platteville.  
Pokegama quartzite. *See* Pokegama.  
Potsdam fm. *See* Potsdam.  
Puckwunge fm. *See* Conglomerate — Puckwunge.  
Red Clastic ser.: Hall, C. W., 31; Stauffer, 7; Tyler, 1.  
Root Valley fm.: Stauffer, 24.  
Rove slate. *See* Rove.  
Saganaga granite. *See* Saganaga granite.  
Saganaga syenite. *See* Saganaga syenite.  
St. Cloud granites. *See* Granite.  
St. Peter ss. *See* St. Peter.  
Shakopee dolomite. *See* Shakopee.  
Sioux quartzite. *See* Sioux quartzite.  
Soudan iron fm. *See* Soudan.  
Thomson fm. *See* Thomson.  
Virginia slates. *See* Animikian.  
Windrow fm.: Thwaites, 1.  
Franconia: Berkey, 13.  
Franconia fm.  
General: Berg, R. R., 1.  
Isopach map: Edwards, I., 1.  
Lower: Kurtz, 1.  
Upper: Feniak, 1.  
Franconia ss.  
Glauconitic: Fischer, 1.  
Taylors Falls: Bacon, 1; Nelson, C. A., 2; Thiel, 28.  
Fraser Lake region, geology: Grant, 20.  
Freeborn Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 46, 52.  
Fungi, fossil: Rosendahl, 2.  
Gabamichigami Lake, gabbro: Nebel, 1.  
Gabbro.  
Augite and plagioclase: Bayley, 4.  
Banded structures: Elftman, 5.  
Duluth gabbro. *See* Duluth gabbro.  
Effect of intrusives on greenstone: Schwartz, 3.  
Feldspar: Hillebrand, 2.  
Gabamichigami Lake: Nebel, 1.  
General: Wadsworth, 2.

- Gabbro. — *continued*
- Labradorite: Winchell, N. H., 124.  
 Metamorphic phenomena: Lamey, 1.  
 Mineralogical study: Winchell, A. N., 3, 4.  
 Peripheral phases, northeastern Minn.: Bayley, 8.  
 Plagioclasytes: Winchell, A. N., 3.  
 Southwestern Minn.: Hall, C. W., 19.  
 Troctolyte: Elftman, 5.
- Gabbro Lake region, geology: Grant, 20.  
 Galena fm.  
 Caves: Bretz, 1.  
 Conglomerates: Sardeson, 9.  
 General: Sardeson, 7, 19; Thiel, 23.  
 Limestone.  
 Age: Winchell, N. H., 106.  
 Dolomitization: Sardeson, 90.  
 Mississippi Valley, isopach map: Ball, 1.  
 Nomenclature: Sardeson, 6.  
 Root River Valley: Strunk, 1.  
 Shore line, Galena seas: Sardeson, 41.  
 Taxonomy: Sardeson, 81.
- Gas. *See* Natural gas.  
 Gastroliths: Stauffer, 25.  
 Gastropoda, Lower Silurian: Ulrich, 11.  
 Geodes, apophyllite: Berkey, 1.  
 Geodetic publications, digest: U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1.  
 Geographic names: Gilfillan, 1; Sardeson, 28; Upham, 60; Williamson, 1.  
 Geographic positions: Gannett, H., 3; Gannett, S. S., 1.  
 Geological club, report: Sardeson, 10.  
 Geomorphology. *See* Physiographic geology.  
 Geosyncline, Lake Superior: Grout, 8; Hotchkiss, 1.  
 "Geyser spring," Sacred Heart: Berkey, 10.  
 Geysers, Savage: Schwartz, 12.  
 Giants range. *See also* Granite.  
 Giants range, St. Louis Co.: Winchell, N. H., 139.
- Glacial geology.  
 Ancient dunes as indicators: Cooper, 3.  
 Buffalo Plains: Sardeson, 31.  
 Chronometer: Sardeson, 59.  
 Clay: Leverett, 3.  
 Continental glacier, pressure effect: Winchell, A., 6.  
 Coteau des Prairies: Leverett, 11.  
 Dakota Co.: Edwards, C. D., 1; Gould, 1.  
 Deposits correlated with marl beds: Thiel, 6.  
 Drift. *See* Drift.  
 Driftless area. *See* Driftless area.  
 Drumlins: Upham, 30.  
 Erosion: Sardeson, 17; Upham, 42.  
 Eskers. *See* Eskers.
- Folding by glacial action: Sardeson, 18.  
 General: Leverett, 13.  
 Glacial cold: Claypole, 1.  
 Glacial man. *See* Man, fossil.  
 Ice.  
 Bearing on glacial phenomena: Winchell, N. H., 30.  
 Changes in currents: Cooper, 2; Flint, 1; Upham, 5, 55.  
 Invasion and drift: Upham, 29.  
 Movement: Atwood, 1; Upham, 54; Whittlesey, 6.  
 Recession and gravel deposits: Upham, 13.  
 Retreat: Winchell, N. H., 155.  
 Sheets, Kewatin and Laurentide: Elftman, 13.  
 Illinoian-Iowan drift: Gould, 1.  
 Interglacial chronometer: Winchell, N. H., 88.  
 Iowan drift: Edwards, C. D., 1; Gould, 1.  
 Iowan loess and till: Sardeson, 47.  
 Kames. *See* Kames.  
 Keewatin and Labradorean ice currents, fluctuation: Cooper, 2; Flint, 1; Upham, 55.  
 Keewatin and Laurentide ice sheets: Elftman, 13.  
 Lake Superior region. *See* Lake Superior region.  
 Lake Winnipeg, former drainage: Dana, 2.  
 Lakes. *See* Lakes, Lakes, extinct.  
 Little Falls: Upham, 6.  
 Maps.  
 Surface formations: M.G.S., 1.  
 Surficial deposits: U.S.G.S., 13.  
 Minneapolis: Sardeson, 24; Schwartz, 12; Upham, 41.  
 Minnesota Valley: Upham, 4.  
 Mississippi River: Cooper, 2.  
 Mississippi Valley: Upham, 50.  
 Moraines. *See* Moraines.  
 Outwash and pitted plains: Sardeson, 79.  
 Patrician drift: Cooper, 2; Sardeson, 63.  
 Pleistocene deposits: Leverett, 7.  
 Pleistocene fms.: Upham, 26.  
 River diversion.  
 Blue Earth River: Hall, C. W., 26.  
 Cannon River: Sardeson, 58.  
 Mississippi River: Sardeson, 57.  
 Otter Tail River: Thiel, 15.  
 St. Croix Dalles: Berkey, 8, 9; Chamberlin, R. T., 1.  
 St. Croix region drifts: Chamberlin, R. T., 2.  
 St. Croix River: Upham, 34.  
 St. Paul: Upham, 36, 37.

- Glacial geology. — *continued*  
 Sangamon interglacial stage: Upham, 57.  
 Stages: Sardeson, 89.  
 Taylors Falls: Berkey, 7.  
 Wisconsin drift, Southeastern Minn.:  
 Gould, 2.  
 Work of N. H. Winchell: Upham, 59.
- Glauconite. *See also* Greensands.  
 Franconia ss.: Fischer, 1.  
 Lower Silurian: Hunt, 1.
- Glenwood beds.  
 Feldspar content: Gruner, 17.  
 Petrography: Thiel, 18.  
 Platteville contact: Elder, 1.  
 Stratigraphy: Sardeson, 60.
- Gneiss.  
 Conglomerates in: Winchell, A., 9.  
 Feldspar, indicating origin: Steidtmann,  
 1.  
 Morton: Lund, E. H., 1.  
 Southwestern Minn.: Hall, C. W., 19.
- Gold.  
 Exploration: Hall, C. W., 15.  
 Prospects, petrographic study: Grout, 39.  
 Rainy Lake: Winchell, H. V., 17.
- Goodhue Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Stauffer, 24; Thiel,  
 23; Winchell, N. H., 15, 21.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 7.
- Gooseberry State Park: Schwartz, 25.
- Grand Marais.  
 Geology: Marmaduke, 1.  
 Rhyolite: Fruehling, 1.
- Grand Portage.  
 General: Nelson, C. A., 1; Schwartz, 29;  
 Winchell, N. H., 139 (Pigeon Point).  
 Keweenaw geology: Gryc, 1.  
 Topography and geology: Schwartz, 8.
- Grand Portage Island, Keweenaw rocks:  
 Grant, 12; Nelson, C. A., 1.
- Grand Rapids region, geology: Grant, 20.
- Granite.  
 Algomian. *See* Vermilion. Giants range,  
 St. Cloud granites.  
 Augite soda: Grant, 9, 10.  
 Boulders, Coteau des Prairies: Catlin, 1.  
 Central Minn.: Skillman, 1; Woyski, 1.  
 Crystallization: Tatge, 1.  
 Effect of intrusives on greenstone:  
 Schwartz, 3.  
 Embarrass, relation to Mesabi range iron  
 fm.: Gruner, 4; Leith, C. K., 16;  
 Richarz, 4; Van Hise, 13.  
 Giants range batholith: Allison, 1.  
 Grassy Island: Cram, 1.  
 Kekequabic: Stark, 1.  
 Koochiching: Winchell, A. N., 2.  
 Lithology: Hall, C. W., 6.  
 Metamorphosed: Allison, 3.  
 Mineral alterations: Hall, C. W., 14.  
 Northeastern Minn.: Grant, 6.  
 Origin: Daly, 1.  
 Relation to anorthosite: Grout, 37.  
 Saganaga. *See* Saganaga granite.  
 St. Cloud: Krum, 1; Skillman, 1;  
 Woyski, 1.  
 Soda-granite, Pigeon Point: Bayley, 3.  
 Strength compared with New England:  
 Winchell, N. H., 42.  
 Vermilion range. *See* Vermilion.  
 Weathered: Allison, 3; Goldich, 2.  
 Grant Co., geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.
- Graptolitoidea.  
 Cambrian, Mississippi Valley: Ruede-  
 mann, 1.  
 Lower Silurian: Winchell, N. H., 107.
- Grassy Island granite: Cram, 1.
- Gravel.  
 General: Shoop, 1; U.S. Bureau of  
 Mines, 2.  
 Giant current ripples: Thiel, 8.  
 Pre-Pleistocene: Salisbury, 1, 2.
- Greenalite, general: Gruner, 15; Jolliffe, 1;  
 Spurr, 4, 5, 6; Winchell, N. H., 170.
- Greensands, genesis: Winchell, N. H., 167.
- Greenstone.  
 Effect of granite and gabbro intrusives:  
 Schwartz, 3.  
 General: Clements, 3; Leith, C. K., 2;  
 Van Hise, 13; Winchell, N. H., 132,  
 170.  
 Origin: Winchell, N. H., 114.  
 Spherulitic texture: Clements, 5.
- Greenwood Lake area: Elftman, 3.
- Groutite: Gruner, 23.
- Grünerite: Richarz, 1, 2.
- Guidebooks: Int. Geol. Cong., 1; Kansas  
 Geol. Society, 1; Schwartz, 4.
- Gunflint iron district: Broderick, 5.
- Gunflint Lake region: Grant, 20; Grout, 35.
- Handbook of Minnesota: Blanchard, 1.
- Hastings, borings: Schwartz, 12; Winchell,  
 N. H., 60.
- Heavy minerals.  
 Cambrian fm.: Graham, 2.  
 General: Grout, 41; Thiel, 12, 18, 23, 28;  
 Tyler, 1.
- Hematite. *See also* Iron ores.  
 Copper minerals, Montana mine, Sou-  
 dan: Berkey, 4.  
 Ores compared with Brazil: Leith,  
 C. K., 10.
- Hennepin Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Schwartz, 12; Thiel,  
 23; Winchell, N. H., 13, 15, 98.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and  
 Soils, 7.

- Hennepin Co. — *continued*  
 Spirit leveling: U.S.G.S., 6.  
 Hernan quadrangle: Sardeson, 25.  
 Hibbing.  
 Mines. *See* Iron ores, Iron ranges and districts.  
 Water supply: Hibbing Water Dept., 1.  
 Highland Range, St. Louis Co.: Elftman, 12.  
 Hinckley ss.  
 General: Atwater, 1; Stauffer, 7; Thiel, 28; Tyler, 1.  
 Relation to St. Croixian ser.: Atwater, 3; Crowley, 1.  
 Historical geology.  
 Algonian granites. *See* Giants range, St. Cloud granites, Vermilion range.  
 Algonkian. *See* Algonkian.  
 Animikian. *See* Animikian.  
 Archean. *See* Archean.  
 Azoic system, Lake Superior region:  
 Foster, 1.  
 Biwabik fm. *See* Biwabik.  
 Cambrian. *See* Cambrian.  
 Carboniferous and Devonian correlations:  
 Williams, H. S., 2.  
 Cedar Creek bog: Lindeman, 1.  
 Cenozoic. *See* Pleistocene, Quaternary, Tertiary.  
 Chingwatona series of Keweenawan:  
 Hall, C. W., 20.  
 Correlations. *See* Correlations.  
 Couthiching fm. *See* Couthiching.  
 Cretaceous. *See* Cretaceous.  
 Decorah shale. *See* Decorah.  
 Devonian. *See* Devonian.  
 Dresbach fm. *See* Dresbach.  
 Driftless area. *See* Driftless area.  
 Duluth gabbro. *See* Duluth gabbro.  
 Dunes, ancient: Cooper, 3.  
 Ely greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
 Franconia fm. *See* Franconia.  
 Galena fm. *See* Galena.  
 General: Cooper, 1; Grant, 8; Hall, C. W., 25, 26, 27; Kans. Geol. Soc., 1; Soper, 8; Stauffer, 24; Winchell, N. H., 45.  
 Geologic map: M.G.S., 5.  
 Giants range. *See* Granite.  
 Glenwood beds. *See* Glenwood.  
 Greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
 Hinckley ss. *See* Hinckley ss.  
 Huronian system. *See* Huronian.  
 Ironton: Kurtz, 1; Raasch, 1.  
 Jordan ss. *See* Jordan.  
 Kasota ss.: Stauffer, 24.  
 Kasota stone. *See* Dolomite (Oneota).  
 Keewatin ser. *See* Keewatin.  
 Keweenawan. *See* Keweenawan.  
 Knife Lake slates. *See* Knife Lake.  
 Lake Agassiz. *See* Lake Agassiz.  
 Lake Superior region. *See* Lake Superior region.  
 Lakes, origin and classification: Zumberge, 2.  
 Laurentian system. *See* Laurentian.  
 Magnesian ser. *See* Magnesian.  
 Maquoketa fm. *See* Maquoketa.  
 Mille Lacs: Sardeson, 29.  
 Nomenclature. *See* Nomenclature.  
 Norian series: Winchell, N. H., 96.  
 Ogishke conglomerate. *See* Ogishke.  
 Oneota dolomite. *See* Dolomite.  
 Ordovician. *See* Ordovician.  
 Paleogeography of St. Peter time:  
 Berkey, 12; Dake, 1.  
 Paleozoic. *See* Paleozoic.  
 Platteville fm. *See* Platteville.  
 Pleistocene. *See* Pleistocene.  
 Pokegama quartzite. *See* Huronian — Upper.  
 Potsdam fm. *See* Potsdam.  
 Prairie du Chien. *See* Prairie du Chien.  
 Pre-Cambrian. *See* Pre-Cambrian.  
 Pre-glacial river valleys: Soper, 3, 4.  
 Pre-Pleistocene gravels: Salisbury, 1, 2.  
 Quaternary. *See* Quaternary.  
 Red Clastic ser.: Stauffer, 7.  
 Rove slate. *See* Rove.  
 Saganaga granite. *See* Saganaga granite.  
 Saganaga syenite. *See* Saganaga syenite.  
 St. Cloud granites. *See* Granite.  
 St. Croix River. *See* St. Croix River.  
 St. Croix River Valley. *See* St. Croix River Valley.  
 St. Croixian classification. *See* St. Croixian classification.  
 St. Peter ss. *See* St. Peter.  
 Shakopee dolomite. *See* Shakopee.  
 Silurian. *See* Silurian.  
 Sioux quartzite. *See* Sioux quartzite.  
 Snowbank Lake area: Gibson, 1.  
 Soudan iron fm. *See* Soudan.  
 Stratigraphy.  
 General: Willis, 2; Winchell, N. H., 74, 142.  
 Gunflint iron district: Broderick, 5; Grout, 35.  
 Problems, Mississippi Valley: Trowbridge, 3.  
 Section, Rochester: Schacht, 1.  
 Taconic system. *See* Taconic.  
 Tertiary. *See* Tertiary.  
 Thomson fm. *See* Thomson.  
 Vermilion range. *See* Vermilion.  
 Virginia slates. *See* Animikian.  
 Windrow fm.: Thwaites, 1.  
 Hornblende.  
 Fragments, enlargements: Van Hise, 1.

- Hornblende. — *continued*  
 Paramorphic origin: Irving, 4.
- Houston Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 14, 46.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 8.
- Hubbard Co.  
 Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 9.
- Humboldt salt well: Winchell, N. H., 55.
- Humus acids: Gruner, 4; Julien, 1.
- Huronian.  
 Areas: Grout, 30.  
 Correlation with Animikie: McKellar, 1.  
 General: Clements, 3; Leith, C. K., 2; Van Hise, 13; Whitney, 3; Winchell, A., 12; Winchell, N. H., 72.  
 Lower Huronian (Temiskaming).  
 Knife Lake slates. *See* Knife Lake.  
 Ogishke conglomerate. *See* Ogishke.  
 Thomson fm. *See* Thomson.  
 Middle Huronian (Algoman).  
 Giants range. *See* Granite.  
 St. Cloud granites. *See* Granite.  
 Vermilion range. *See* Vermilion.  
 Unconformity: Gruner, 9.  
 Upper Huronian (Animikian).  
 Animikie slates: Davidson, 1; Winchell, N. H., 72.  
 Biwabik iron fm. *See* Biwabik.  
 Correlation: McKellar, 1.  
 Iron-bearing fm.: Gruner, 4, 22; Irving, 14.  
 Quartzites: Winchell, N. H., 72.  
 Rove slates. *See* Rove.  
 Sioux quartzite. *See* Sioux.  
 Unconformities: Winchell, A., 4, 5.
- "Huronite": Barlow, 1.
- Hydro-geology, Mississippi Valley: Mead, 1.
- Hydrography, Mississippi R.: Newell, 1; Nicollet, 2.
- Hydrology: Terry, 1.
- Hydrothermal alteration.  
 Leaching, iron ores: Gruner, 16; Royce, 4.  
 Oxidation, iron ores: Gruner, 7, 11, 12, 16.  
 Pigeon Point: Bastin, 1.  
 Replacement, iron ore deposits: Roberts, 1.
- Ice Ages. *See* Glacial geology.
- Igneous and volcanic rocks.  
 Andesite: Wadsworth, 2.  
 Anorthosite. *See* Anorthosite.  
 Archean. *See* Archean.  
 Batholiths. *See* Batholiths.  
 Contact metamorphism: Grant, 25; Schwartz, 3.
- Diabase. *See* Diabase.  
 Dikes. *See* Dikes.  
 Feldspar. *See* Feldspar.  
 Gabbro. *See* Gabbro.  
 General: Winchell, N. H., 81.  
 Granite. *See* Granite.  
 Greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
 Igneous differentiation: Grout, 10.  
 Inclusions, origin, criteria: Grout, 40.  
 Internal structures: Grout, 7.  
 Intrusives. *See* Intrusives.  
 Keewatin. *See* Keewatin.  
 Keweenawan. *See* Keweenawan.  
 Lake Superior region. *See* Lake Superior region.  
 Lava. *See* Lavas and lava flows.  
 Lopolith: Grout, 8, 31a.  
 Magmas. *See* Magmas and magmatic differentiation.  
 Minn. River Valley: Lund, E. H., 1.  
 Origin: Grout, 33.  
 Pegmatites. *See* Pegmatites.  
 Peridotite: Hall, C. W., 19; Wadsworth, 2.  
 Pigeon Point. *See* Pigeon Point.  
 Quartz-keratophyre, Pigeon Point: Bayley, 2, 3.  
 Rarer metallic constituents: Sandell, 1.  
 Rhyolite, petrofabric analysis: Fruehling, 1.  
 Shonkinites: Grout, 21.  
 Sills: Grout, 35; Lawson, 6; Schwartz, 15.  
 Stock, Snowbank Lake: Balk, 1; Sanders, 1.  
 Syenite. *See* Syenite.  
 Taconic. *See* Taconic.  
 Taylors Falls: Berkey, 8; Winchell, N. H., 133.  
 Troctolyte: Elftman, 5.  
 Tuffs, altered: Allen, V. T., 2.  
 Veins. *See* Veins.  
 Volatile transfer: Lane, 3.  
 Volcanic ash. *See* Volcanic ash.
- Illaeni: Foerste, 1.
- Illinoian-Iowan drift, Dakota Co.: Gould, 1.
- Ilmenite, magnetite relations in gabbro: Schwartz, 9.
- Interstate Park. *See* Taylors Falls.
- Intrusives.  
 Central Minn.: Skillman, 1; Woyski, 1.  
 Cuyuna range: Sorenson, 1.  
 Iron-bearing fm., effect on: Zapffe, 4.  
 Keweenawan: Kendall, H. F., 1.  
 Rove fm.: Grout, 35.
- Iron-bearing formations.  
 Agawa fm.: Stark, 3.  
 Animikie ser. *See* Huronian.  
 Azoic system: Whitney, 1.  
 Biwabik fm. *See* Biwabik.

- Iron-bearing formations. — *continued*  
 General: Clements, 3; Leith, C. K., 2;  
 Van Hise, 13; Winchell, N. H., 85.  
 Keewatin. *See* Keewatin.  
 Nature of fms.: Leith, C. K., 17.  
 Origin. *See* Iron ores—Origin.  
 Pre-Cambrian fms.: Bruce, 2.
- Iron ores.  
 Analyses: Gruner, 4, 22; Hayes.  
 A. O., 1.  
 Baraboo ore: Winchell, N. H., 158.  
 Composition: Singewald, 1.  
 Conservation: Leith, C. K., 13.  
 Discovery and development: Winchell,  
 N. H., 129.  
 Eastern equivalent: Winchell, N. H., 83.  
 Effects of intrusion: Zapffe, 4.  
 Exploration, magnetic. *See* Surveys—  
 Magnetic.  
 General: Channing, 1; Crowell and Mur-  
 ray, 1; Eckel, 1, 2, 4; Elftman, 6; Em-  
 mons, 2; Grant, 26, 27; Harder, 5;  
 Hickok, 1; Hodge, 1; Lake Sup. Iron  
 Ore Assoc., 1; Leith, C. K., 5, 7, 9, 17;  
 Macco, 1, 2; Ries, 3; Royce, 1, 2, 5;  
 Smock, 1; Van Hise, 7, 8; Wadsworth,  
 1; Willey, 1; Winchell, H. V., 6; Win-  
 chell, N. H., 150.  
 Geological exploration: Leith, C. K., 3,  
 11; Schwartz, 20.  
 Geology: Foster, 3; Gruner, 8; Van Hise,  
 13.  
 Hematite, copper minerals, Soudan: Ber-  
 key, 4.  
 Hematite ores compared with Brazil:  
 Leith, C. K., 10.  
 History and comparison with ores of  
 other districts: Winchell, N. H., 86.  
 Hydrothermal leaching: Gruner, 16;  
 Royce, 4.  
 Hydrothermal oxidation: Gruner, 7, 11,  
 12, 16.  
 Hydrothermal replacement: Roberts, 1.  
 Industry: Van Slyke, 1.  
 Magnetite. *See* Magnetite.  
 Manganiferous ores: Thiel, 1a; Zapffe,  
 7, 9, 10.  
 Mesabi range: Allison, 2; Gruner, 2, 4,  
 13, 14, 22; Leith, C. K., 2; Spurr, 4, 5;  
 Wolff, 2.  
 Metallurgy: Foster, 3.  
 Metamorphism: Richarz, 3, 4, 6.  
 Mining. *See* Mining.  
 Origin: Campbell, J. M., 1; Gruner, 4, 7,  
 11, 16; Leith, C. K., 4, 6; Moore, 2;  
 Nichio, 1; Spurr, 6; Tyler, 2; Winchell,  
 H. V., 18; Winchell, N. H., 169; Zapffe,  
 13.  
 Production: Gruner, 8, 24.
- Resources: Birkinbine, 1; Davis, E. W., 1;  
 Eckel, 2; Gruner, 24; Hotchkiss, 2;  
 Zapffe, 5, 9.  
 Secondary concentration: Broderick, 6;  
 Gruner, 12; Leith, C. K., 15.  
 Southeastern Minn.: Stauffer, 27.  
 Taconic ores of New England: Winchell,  
 N. H., 82.  
 Treatment: Zapffe, 15.
- Iron ranges and districts.  
 Crow Wing Co.: Woodbridge, 3.  
 Cuyuna range. *See* Cuyuna range.  
 Districts, general: Brinsmade, 1; Chester,  
 1; Eames, 1; Foster, 2; Leith, C. K.,  
 3; Nicholson, 1; Parker, 1; Royce, 1,  
 2, 3, 5; Stauffer, 27; Thomas, K., 2;  
 Winchell, H. V., 4; Winchell, N. H.,  
 85.  
 Mesabi range. *See* Mesabi range.  
 Mines. *See* Mining.  
 Ranges.  
 General: Birkinbine, 2; Winchell, H. V.,  
 14, 15.  
 Geology: Emmons, 1; Soper, 2; Win-  
 chell, N. H., 168.  
 History: Winchell, H. V., 12, 13.  
 Vermilion range. *See* Vermilion range.  
 Ironton fm.: Kurtz, 1; Raasch, 1.  
 Isanti Co., geology: Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.  
 Itasca Co.  
 Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
 Geology: Culver, 1; Grant, 20; Thiel, 28.  
 Itasca Lake. *See* Lake Itasca.
- Jackson Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and  
 Soils, 1.  
 Jaspilite: Winchell, H. V., 5.  
 Jay Cooke State Park: Schwartz, 24.  
 Jordan-Oneota contact: Graham, 5; Stauf-  
 fer, 13.  
 Jordan ss.  
 Fauna: Sardeson, 54.  
 General: Stauffer, 5.  
 Stratigraphy: Keyes, R. D., 7.  
 Structure map: Thiel, 20; Trowbridge, 5.
- Kames: Sardeson, 30; Upham, 28.
- Kanabec Co.  
 Geology: Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and  
 Soils, 10.
- Kandiyohi Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel,  
 23; Upham, 14.  
 Kasota ss.: Stauffer, 24.  
 Kasota stone. *See* Dolomite (Oneota).  
 Kawishiwin agglomerate, Ely: Winchell,  
 N. H., 90.



- Keewatin ice sheet.  
 Currents, fluctuation: Upham, 55.  
 Sheet: Elftman, 13.
- Keewatin rocks.  
 Distribution: Hall, C. W., 17.  
 Eastern and central Minn.: Hall, C. W., 23.  
 Ely greenstone. *See* Greenstone.  
 Iron-bearing horizon: Winchell, N. H., 130.  
 Iron ores, origin: Winchell, N. H., 76.  
 Laurentian contact: Coleman, 1.  
 Soudan iron fm. *See* Soudan.  
 Volcanic rocks: Grant, 11.  
 Series: Winchell, N. H., 80.
- Kekequabic Lake, granite: Grant, 9, 10.  
 Kelp, Ordovician: Sardeson, 37.  
 Kettle River copper-bearing rocks: Taylor, N. C. D., 1.
- Keweenawan.  
 Chengwatona ser.: Hall, C. W., 20.  
 Copper: Grout, 3.  
 Duluth gabbro. *See* Duluth gabbro.  
 Fond-du-Lac ss. *See* Sandstone, Keweenawan.  
 General: Elftman, 8; Grogan, 2; Grout, 30; Gruner, 9; Hall, C. W., 22.  
 Grand Portage. *See* Grand Portage.  
 Grand Portage Island: Grant, 12; Nelson, C. A., 1.  
 Intrusives: Kendall, H. F., 1.  
 Lake of the Woods. *See* Lake of the Woods.  
 Lavas. *See* Lavas and lava flows.  
 Metamorphism: Schwartz, 21.  
 Petrography: Grout, 2.  
 Puckwunge fm. *See* Keweenawan, Conglomerate — Puckwunge.  
 Rational view: Winchell, N. H., 118.  
 Sandstone. *See* Sandstone.  
 Southern Minn.: Sardeson, 49.  
 Structure: Winchell, N. H., 149.
- Kitchen midden: Eddy, 1; Jenks, 4.
- Kittson Co.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.  
 Humboldt salt well: Winchell, N. H., 55.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 11.
- Knife Lake area: Gruner, 19.  
 Knife Lake series: Dutton, 1; Gibson, 1; Gruner, 19; Stark, 4.
- Knife Lake slates.  
 General: Gruner, 10, 19.  
 Replacements: Ffolliott, 1.
- Koochiching. *See also* Couthiching.
- Koochiching Co.  
 General: Thiel, 28.  
 Mining: Reagan, 2.
- Koochiching granite: Winchell, A. N., 2.
- Labradorian ice currents: Flint, 1; Upham, 55.
- Labradorite, in gabbro: Winchell, N. H., 124.
- Lac qui Parle Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 3.
- Laccolitic sills, North Shore Lake Superior: Lawson, 6; Schwartz, 15.
- Lake Agassiz.  
 Basin, earth movements: Leverett, 5.  
 Beaches and deltas: Upham, 12.  
 Beltrami Island: Upham, 24.  
 Dolomitization in silts: Sherman, 1.  
 General: Allison, 5; Grant, 28; Hall, C. W., 26; Rominger, 1; Upham, 3, 20, 31, 32, 52.  
 Life history: Nikiforoff, 1.  
 Lineage: Todd, J. E., 2.  
 Origin: Johnson, W. A., 1; Tyrrell, 1.  
 Revision of map: Upham, 58.
- Lake Aitkin: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28; Upham, 39.
- Lake City, borings: Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 60.
- Lake Co., geology: Thiel, 28; Winchell, N. H., 139.
- Lake Duluth: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28; Zumberge, 2.
- Lake Grantsburg: Cooper, 2.
- Lake Hamline: Hall, C. W., 26; Upham, 35.
- Lake Itasca. *See also* Mississippi River — Source.  
 Discovery: Harrower, H. D., 1; Morrison, 1.  
 General: Schoolcraft, 2; Upham, 22.  
 Glacial drift: Upham, 50.
- Lake Minnesota: Hall, C. W., 26; Leverett, 13.
- Lake Minnetonka: Cooley, 1; Wirth, 1; U.S.G.S., 14.
- Lake Nemadji: Winchell, N. H., 160.
- Lake of the Woods Co.  
 Geology: Allison, 5.  
 Keweenawan: Winchell, N. H., 161.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 5.
- Lake Pepin.  
 Area, Franconia ss.: Fischer, 1.  
 General: Hall, C. W., 26.  
 Glacial drift: Upham, 50.  
 Origin: Zumberge, 2.
- Lake St. Louis: Winchell, N. H., 160.
- Lake Superior.  
 Changes of level: Taylor, F. B., 1.  
 Niagara and Great Lakes: Taylor, F. B., 2.

Lake Superior.—*continued*

Tributaries: Covert, 2, 3; Grover, 2; U.S. G.S., 15; Ver Steeg, 2.

Lake Superior region. *See also* Northeastern Minn., Northern Minn.

Agates: Alessi, 1.

Animikian. *See* Animikian.

Anorthosites. *See* Anorthosites.

Azoic system: Foster, 1.

Basic massive rocks: Bayley, 7.

Beach pebbles: Grogan, 1.

Copper. *See* Copper.

Coutchiching. *See* Coutchiching.

Crucial points: Winchell, N. H., 109.

Datolite on North Shore: Berkey, 5.

Eruptives, latest: Grogan, 2; Sandberg, 2; Winchell, N. H., 112.

Geology: Foster, 2; Frey, 2; Hall, C. W., 1, 2; Lane, 1; Leith, C. K., 7; Merrill, J. A., 1; Schwartz, 4, 28; Selwyn, 1; Van Hise, 3, 11, 12, 13; Whittlesey, 7; Winchell, N. H., 22, 95, 109, etc.

Geosyncline: Hotchkiss, 1.

Glacial geology: Elftman, 10; Leverett, 1, 2, 8, 12.

Grand Marais. *See* Grand Marais.

Grand Portage. *See* Grand Portage.

Grünerite: Richarz, 1, 2.

Historical geology: Leith, C. K., 17.

History: Van Hise, 6, 12.

Huronian. *See* Huronian.

Iron. *See* Iron-bearing fms., Iron ores, Iron ranges and districts.

Labradorite, North Shore: Winchell, N. H., 124.

Laccolithic sills, North Shore: Lawson, 6; Schwartz, 15.

Laurentian. *See* Laurentian.

Lintonite. *See* Lintonite.

Minerals, new, North Shore: Hanley, 1, 2; Owen, D. D., 8; Sandberg, 3.

Nomenclature: Van Hise, 12.

North Shore.

Datolite: Berkey, 5.

Geology: Grogan, 2; Sandberg, 2; Whitney, 2.

Labradorite: Winchell, N. H., 124.

Laccolithic sills: Lawson, 6; Schwartz, 15.

Lintonite. *See* Lintonite.

Minerals, new: Hanley, 1, 2; Owen, D. D., 8; Sandberg, 3.

Shore line: Swanson, R. W., 1.

Thalite and bowlingite: Winchell, N. H., 144.

Thomsonite. *See* Thomsonite.

Topography: Lawson, 4.

Volcanic ash: Winchell, N. H., 125.

Zeolite. *See* Zeolite.

Physical characters: Agassiz, 2.

Pigeon Point. *See* Pigeon Point.

Pre-Cambrian.

Correlation: Lawson, 9; Pettijohn, 3.

General: Leith, A., 1; Leith, C. K., 12, 14, 16, 18; Pettijohn, 3; Rudolph, 1; Tyler, 1; Van Hise, 13.

History: Becker, 1.

Standard scale: Lawson, 8.

Schists. *See* Schists.

Soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 2.

Stratigraphy: Lawson, 2; Tanton, 1; Van Hise, 4.

Susie Island, copper: Schwartz, 7.

Synchronized with other parts of N. Am.: Winchell, N. H., 120.

Taxonomy of rocks: Winchell, N. H., 105.

Terraces, ancient river bars, drift, boulders: Agassiz, 1.

Thalite and bowlingite, North Shore: Winchell, N. H., 144.

Thomsonite. *See* Thomsonite.

Volcanic ash, North Shore: Winchell, N. H., 125.

Zeolite. *See* Zeolite.

Lake Traverse: Leverett, 8, 13.

Lake Upham: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28.

Lakes. *See also* Lakes, extinct.

Akeley Lake region: Grant, 1, 20.

Carson Lake: Davenport, 1.

Classification: Davis, W. M., 1; Zumberge, 2.

Divided: Griggs, 2.

Effect of ice on shore line: Reagan, 1.

Ensign Lake conglomerates and structure: Dutton, 1.

Evidence of ice sheet movement, Martin Co.: Upham, 54.

Formation and deformation: Hall, C. W., 12.

Fraser Lake region: Grant, 1, 20.

Gabbro Lake region: Grant, 20.

Glacial lakes, general: Upham, 19, 21; Winchell, N. H., 154.

Glacio-lacustrine sediments: Thiel, 9, 11.

Greenwood Lake area: Elftman, 3.

Gunflint Lake region: Grant, 20; Grout, 35.

Ice movement: Atwood, 1; Upham, 54.

Kekequabic Lake area: Grant, 9, 10; Stark, 2, 4.

Knife Lake area: Gruner, 19.

Lake Agassiz. *See* Lake Agassiz.

Lake Aitkin: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28; Upham, 39.

Lake Bemidji State Park, geology: Zumberge, 1.

- Lakes. — *continued*
- Lake Duluth: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28; Zumberge, 2.
- Lake Grantsburg: Cooper, 2.
- Lake Hamline: Hall, C. W., 26; Upham, 35.
- Lake Itasca. *See* Lake Itasca.
- Lake Itasca basin, map: U.S. Army. Corps of Engineers, 1.
- Lake Mille Lacs: Sardeson, 29; Washburn, 1; Zumberge, 2.
- Lake Minnesota: Hall, C. W., 26; Leverett, 13.
- Lake Minnetonka: Cooley, 1; U.S.G.S., 14; Wirth, 1.
- Lake Nemadji: Winchell, N. H., 160.
- Lake of the Woods. *See* Lake of the Woods.
- Lake Pepin. *See* Lake Pepin.
- Lake St. Louis: Winchell, N. H., 160.
- Lake Superior. *See* Lake Superior.
- Lake Traverse: Leverett, 8, 13.
- Lake Upham: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28.
- Lake Winnipeg.
- Discharge through Minnesota River: Todd, J. E., 1.
- Former drainage: Dana, 2.
- Martin Co.: Upham, 7; Zumberge, 2.
- Mountain Lake region: Grant, 20.
- Movement of ice: Atwood, 1.
- Northeastern Minn.: Grant, 18; Zumberge, 2.
- Ogishkemuncie Lake: Sleight, 1.
- Origin and classification: Zumberge, 2.
- Pokegama Lake region: Grant, 20.
- Pollen records: Wilson, I. T., 1.
- Prairie Lake region: Jenks, 1.
- Rainy Lake region. *See* Rainy Lake region.
- Rove Lake region: Grant, 20; Grout, 35.
- Snowbank Lake region: Gibson, 1; Grant, 20.
- Swan Lake region: Grant, 20.
- Vermilion Lake: Willis, 1.
- Lakes, extinct.
- Lake Agassiz. *See* Lake Agassiz.
- Lake Aitkin: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28; Upham, 39.
- Lake Duluth: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28; Zumberge, 2.
- Lake Grantsburg: Cooper, 2.
- Lake Hamline: Hall, C. W., 26; Upham, 35.
- Lake Minnesota: Hall, C. W., 26; Leverett, 13.
- Lake Nemadji: Winchell, N. H., 160.
- Lake St. Louis: Winchell, N. H., 160.
- Lake Upham: Leverett, 8, 13; Thiel, 28.
- Lakewood Cemetery, deep well: Winchell, N. H., 56.
- Lamellibranchiata. *See* Pelecypoda.
- Lamprophyre dikes: Sundeen, 1.
- Laurentian.
- Contact with Keewatin: Coleman, 1.
- Saganaga granite. *See* Saganaga granite.
- Saganaga syenite. *See* Saganaga syenite.
- System: Whitney, 3.
- Laurentide ice sheet: Elftman, 13.
- Lavas and lava flows.
- Amydaloids. *See* Amydaloids.
- Amygdular minerals: Sandberg, 3.
- Dalles at Interstate Park: Berkey, 8; Schwartz, 23.
- Keweenawan: Fackler, 1; Sandberg, 2.
- Le Sueur Co.
- Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry. Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.
- Lichenocrinus: Fenton, M. A., 1.
- Lignite: Winchell, N. H., 9.
- Limestone.
- Dolomitic: Stauffer, 28.
- Galena. *See* Galena.
- General: Kirk, 1; Stauffer, 10, 24; Thiel, 13.
- High calcium: Thiel, 25.
- Insoluble residues: Kendall, J. M., 1.
- Petrography, Southeastern Minn.: Latham, 1; Thiel, 24.
- Shakopee, fossils: Chaney, 1.
- Trenton ls.: Hall, C. W., 7; Herrick, 1.
- Lincoln Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- Lintonite: Peckham, 3; Winchell, N. H., 135.
- Lithology. *See* Petrology and petrography.
- Little Falls.
- Fossil man: Upham, 45.
- Geology of Mississippi Valley: Harder, 4; Winchell, N. H., 156.
- Glacial geology: Upham, 6.
- Quartzes: Babbitt, 4.
- Loess.
- Fossils: Shimek, 1.
- General: Winchell, N. H., 24.
- Iowan: Gould, 1; Sardeson, 47.
- Southern Minn.: Leverett, 9.
- Lopolith: Grout, 8, 31a.
- Lyon Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- McLeod Co.
- Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.
- Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry. Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.

- Magmas and magmatic differentiation. *See also* Igneous and volcanic rocks.
- Anorthosite and granite: Grout, 28.
- Batholiths: Grout, 29.
- Crystallization differentiation: Bowen, 1.
- Gabbro, Gabamichigami Lake: Nebel, 1.
- Gabbro mass, Northeastern Minn.: Bayley, 8.
- Paragenesis. *See* Paragenesis.
- Type of igneous differentiation: Grout, 10.
- Magnesian fm., Lower: James, 2.
- Magnesian ls., nomenclature: Keyes, C. R., 8.
- Magnesian ser.
- Fauna: Sardeson, 4.
- General: Hall, C. W., 13, 29.
- Magnetic declination: Gannett, H., 4.
- Magnetic ores, Mesabi range: Grout, 16.
- Magnetic survey. *See* Surveys—Magnetic.
- Magnetite. *See also* Iron ores.
- Cementing ore conglomerates: Gruner, 14.
- Cook Co.: Levorsen, 1.
- Crystals: Spiroff, 1.
- Duluth gabbro: Broderick, 2, 3.
- Ilmenite relations in gabbro: Schwartz, 9.
- Mesabi range: Grout, 14, 16; Gruner, 4, 14, 22.
- Paragenesis: Gruner, 1; Newland, 1.
- Pegmatites: Grout, 17, 25; Hansen, 1.
- Segregation in syenite: Grout, 24.
- Slates on Cuyuna range: Thiel, 3.
- Titaniferous: Grout, 47.
- Mahnomen Co.: Allison, 5.
- Man, fossil.
- Aborigines: Winchell, N. H., 165.
- Found in glacial sediments: Thiel, 11, 14.
- General: Babbitt, 1, 2, 3; Holmes, 1; Kay, G. F., 1; Madsen, 1.
- Geology of deposits: Upham, 11.
- Little Falls: Upham, 45, 46.
- "Minnesota girl": Antevs, 1.
- "Minnesota man": Bryan, 1, 2, 3; Sardeson, 70, 83; Thiel, 14.
- Mississippi River: Brower, 2.
- Northeastern Minn.: Stuntz, 1, 2.
- Pleistocene man: Jenks, 1, 2, 3.
- Prairie Lake region: Thiel, 15.
- Quartz implements: Upham, 13.
- Manganese.
- Cuyuna range: Grout, 43, 44; Thiel, 1.
- General: Eckel, 1; Winchell, N. H., 97.
- Paragenesis: Thiel, 1a.
- Manganiferous iron ores.
- Cuyuna range: McCarty, 1; Newton, 1; Zapffe, 7.
- General: Thiel, 1a; Zapffe, 9, 10.
- Mankato, preglacial river channel: Bechdolt, 2.
- Maps.
- Climate, geography, geology: Upham, 16.
- Dresbach fm.: Edwards, I., 1; Thwaites, 2.
- Franconia fm.: Edwards, I., 1.
- Galena, Decorah and Platteville fms., isopach: Ball, 1.
- Geologic: Emmons, 32; Keyes, C. R., 3; M.G.S., 5; Owen, D. D., 7, 9.
- Geologic atlas: Winchell, N. H., 152.
- Lake Agassiz: Upham, 58.
- Lake Itasca basin: U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 1.
- Maquoketa, isopach: Ladd, 1.
- Mesabi range: Gruner, 4.
- Mining districts: Comstock, 1.
- Minneapolis, preglacial river valleys: Soper, 3.
- Minneapolis-St. Paul: Sardeson, 24; Schwartz, 12.
- Mississippi River: U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 2, 3.
- Plat book: Hixson, 1, 2.
- Prairie du Chien group, isopach: Powers, 1.
- Pre-Cambrian, structural: Thwaites, 3.
- St. Peter fm.: Lamar, 1; Thwaites, 4.
- Surface formations: Leverett, 4, 8, 9; M.G.S., 1.
- Surficial deposits: U.S.G.S., 13.
- Tectonic: A.A.P.G., 1.
- Topographic: U.S.G.S., 14.
- Topographic mapping: Anonymous, 5; Schwartz, 27.
- Maquoketa fm.
- General: Keyes, C. R., 4; Sardeson, 6, 7; Stauffer, 24; Walcott, 1.
- Map: Ladd, 1.
- Marls.
- Cement materials: Kirk, 1; Sardeson, 27.
- Correlation with glacial deposits: Thiel, 6.
- East central Minnesota: Armstrong, 1.
- General: Stauffer, 10 (pt. 2).
- Road construction: Dow, 1.
- Marshall area, soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 1.
- Marshall Co.
- Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.
- Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 11.
- Marshes: Minn. State Drainage Commission, 1.
- Martin Co.
- Chain of lakes: Upham, 7; Zumberge, 2.
- Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- Lakes as evidence of ice sheet movement: Upham, 54.
- Meanders, Buffalo River: Griggs, 1.
- Meeker Co.
- Foraminifera in boulder clay: Wood-

- Mecker Co. — *continued*  
ward, 1.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.  
Mendota, artesian well: Winchell, N. H., 60.  
Mesabi range. *See also* Iron ores. Iron ranges and districts.  
Accessory minerals: Maxwell, 1.  
Actinolite magnetite schists: Bayley, 6.  
Age of rocks: Winchell, N. H., 50, 171.  
Amphibole: Richarz, 5.  
Bibliography: Niemi, 1; Pickering, 1.  
Biwabik. *See* Biwabik.  
Concentration ore tests: Appleby, 1.  
Cretaceous: Bergquist, 1.  
Drill core section of rocks: Winchell, N. H., 166.  
Eastern end: Bayley, 10; Grant, 19; Grout, 14.  
Embarras granite: Gruner, 4; Leith, C. K., 16; Richarz, 4; Van Hise, 13.  
Exploration: Longyear, 1.  
Exploration, magnetic. *See* Surveys — Magnetic.  
General: Brackenbury, 1; Coleman, 1; Gruner, 4, 13, 22; Jennings, 1; Kemp, 1; Leith, C. K., 1, 2; Taylor, W. L., 1; Thomas, K., 1; Van Hise, 9, 13; Winchell, H. V., 8, 9, 19; Winchell, N. H., 59, 61, 87; Woodbridge, 2.  
Geologic developments: Wolff, 3, 4, 5.  
Hibbing, Mountain Iron, Virginia. Partridge River, Dunka River plates: Winchell, N. H., 139.  
Iron ore. *See* Iron ores.  
Magnetite. *See* Magnetite.  
Mining. *See* Mining.  
New ore (sintered): Schwartz, 1.  
Open-pit mining: Wolff, 1.  
Origin of ores. *See* Iron ores — Origin.  
Oxidation: Gruner, 11, 12, 16; Moore, 1.  
Paragenesis: Gruner, 1; Newland, 1.  
Problems of ore: Winchell, N. H., 94.  
Structure: Gruner, 4; Winchell, N. H., 163.  
Taconite. *See* Taconite.  
Wash ores: Sibenius, 1.  
Mesolite: Winchell, N. H., 131.  
Mesozoic. *See* Cretaceous.  
Metamorphic rocks.  
Gneiss. *See* Gneiss.  
Jaspilite: Winchell, H. V., 5.  
Minn. River Valley: Lund, E. H., 1.  
Quartzite. *See* Quartzite.  
Schists. *See* Schists.  
Slate. *See* Slate.  
Metamorphism.  
Augite and plagioclase, resembling reaction rim, in gabbro: Bayley, 4.  
Contact, igneous rock: Grant, 25.  
Contact of slates by magmas: Grout, 34.  
Extrusives by intrusives: Schwartz, 21.  
Granite: Allison, 3.  
Iron fms., Lake Superior: Richarz, 3, 6.  
Phenomena produced by gabbroic intrusion: Lamey, 1.  
Thomson fm.: Schwartz, 16.  
Meteorites.  
Collection: Grant, 3.  
Fisher: Berkey, 6; Merrill, G. P., 4; Winchell, N. H., 122, 123, 127.  
New meteorite: Winchell, N. H., 103.  
Univ. of Minn. collection: Winchell, N. H., 89.  
Mille Lacs Co.  
Geology: Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 6.  
Mille Lacs, history: Sardeson, 29.  
Mineral localities: Hanley, 1, 2; Winchell, N. H., 62.  
Mineral resources. *See* Economic geology.  
Mineralogy. *See also* Crystallography.  
Acmite, Cuyuna range: Grout, 45.  
Agates, Lake Superior: Alessi, 1.  
Amphibole grünerite: Richarz, 1, 2.  
Amphibole, Mesabi range: Richarz, 5.  
Amygdaloids. *See* Amygdaloids.  
Apophyllite geode: Berkey, 1.  
Augite and plagioclase, resembling reaction rim, in gabbro: Bayley, 4.  
Bibliography: Winchell, N. H., 62.  
Bobierrite: Gruner, 20.  
Bowlingite: Winchell, N. H., 144.  
Chlorastrolite: Winchell, N. H., 136.  
Cobalt: Meeds, 3.  
Copper. *See* Copper.  
Datolite, Lake Superior: Berkey, 5.  
Diaspore in quartzite: Berg, E. L., 1.  
Dolomitization in silts: Sherman, 1.  
Feldspar. *See* Feldspar.  
Gabbro, mineralogical study: Winchell, A. N., 3, 4.  
Glauconite. *See* Glauconite.  
Gold. *See* Gold.  
Greenalite. *See* Greenalite.  
Groutite: Gruner, 23.  
Grünerite: Richarz, 1, 2.  
Heavy minerals. *See* Heavy minerals.  
Hematite. *See* Hematite.  
Hornblende. *See* Hornblende.  
“Huronite”: Barlow, 1.  
Ilmenite: Schwartz, 9.  
Iron. *See also* Iron ores.  
Enrichment: Allison, 2.  
Sulphides in magnetic belts: Thiel, 2.  
Labradorite: Winchell, N. H., 124.  
Lintonite. *See* Lintonite.

Mineralogy. — *continued*

- Magnetite. *See* Magnetite.  
Manganese. *See* Manganese.  
Mesabi range. *See* Mesabi range.  
Mesolite: Winchell, N. H., 131.  
Meteorites. *See* Meteorites.  
Mineral alteration in granite: Hall, C. W., 14.  
Mineralization of Platteville-Decorah contact zone: Stauffer, 4.  
Minnesota minerals: Berkey, 3; Emmons, 4; Swanson, H. E., 1; Winchell, N. H., 53, 145.  
Minnesotaite: Gruner, 21.  
New minerals, Lake Superior, North Shore: Owen, D. D., 8.  
Paragenesis. *See* Paragenesis.  
Pectolite: Schwartz, 5.  
Phosphorous iron ores: Thiel, 4.  
Plagioclase in gabbro: Bayley, 4.  
Plagioclasytes: Winchell, A. N., 3, 4.  
Potash: Schmitt, 1.  
Pyroxene: Winchell, A. N., 5.  
Quartz. *See* Quartz.  
Rocks and minerals, composition:  
  Grout, 1.  
Salt. *See* Salt.  
Sand. *See* Sand.  
Saponite: Winchell, N. H., 170.  
Secondary concentration. *See* Iron ores.  
Secondary enlargement. *See* Authigenesis.  
Silicification, erosion surfaces: Gruner, 6.  
Silver. *See* Silver.  
Stilpnomelane: Grout, 19; Gruner, 21.  
Thalia, a new earth: Owen, D. D., 8.  
Thalite: Winchell, N. H., 144, 170.  
Thomsonite. *See* Thomsonite.  
Titanium. *See* Titanium.  
Vanadium: M.G.S., 3.  
Xonotlite: Schwartz, 2, 5.  
Zeolites. *See* Zeolites.  
Zonochlorite: Winchell, N. H., 136.
- Mining.  
Bibliography: Wilson, V. M., 1.  
Directory: Minn. Univ. Mines Exper. Sta., 1.  
Districts, maps: Comstock, 1.  
Geological conditions: Royce, 3.  
Industry: Funk, 1; Hunner, 1.  
Iron, general: Birkinbine, 3; Channing, 1; Soper, 1; Thomas, K., 5; van Barneveld, 1; Winchell, A. N., 7; Winchell, N. H., 117.  
Mines: Bachellery, 1; Meeks, 1.  
Nickel: Winchell, H. V., 16.  
Open-pit on Mesabi range: Wolf, 1.  
St. Louis and Koochiching counties:  
  Reagan, 2.
- Minneapolis. *See also* Twin Cities.  
Artesian basin: Schwartz, 11.  
Building stone: Burchard, 1, 2; Thiel, 13.  
Geology: Sardeson, 24; Schwartz, 12.  
Glacial drift: Upham, 41.  
Keewatin and Labradorian ice currents:  
  Cooper, 2; Upham, 55.  
Phosphate pebbles: Pettijohn, 1, 2.  
Pleistocene mosses: Williams, R. S., 2.  
Topographic map: Soper, 3; Sardeson, 24.  
Water supply. *See* Water supply — Minneapolis.
- Minnehaha Creek: Wirth, 1.  
Minnehaha Falls: Davis, W. M., 2; Sardeson, 24.  
Minneopa State Park: Thiel, 29.  
Minneopa well: Hall, C. W., 10.  
"Minnesota man." *See* Man, fossil.  
Minnesota River.  
  Drainage basin: Babb, 1.  
  Erosion: Upham, 38.  
  Exploration: Featherstonhaugh, 3.  
  Lake Winnipeg discharge: Todd, J. E., 1.  
  Survey: Warren, 2.  
  Water analyses: Dole, 2, 3.
- Minnesota River Valley.  
  Cretaceous sections: Stauffer, 24.  
  Dike: Hall, C. W., 8.  
  Exploration: Winchell, N. H., 6.  
  General: Kennedy, 1; Shumard, 1; Warren, 3; Winchell, N. H., 5, 7, 87.  
  Historical and structural geology:  
    Couser, 1.  
  Ice age: Upham, 4.  
  Igneous and metamorphic rocks:  
    Lund, E. H., 1.  
  Jordan-Oneota contact: Stauffer, 13.  
  Paleozoic sections: Stauffer, 14.  
  Type outcrops: Sardeson, 32.
- Minnesotaite: Gruner, 21.  
Mississippi River.  
  Ancient, and tributaries: Spencer, 1.  
  Bench marks: U.S. Engineer Office, 1.  
  Deserted gorge: Grant, 2.  
  Discoverers of sources: Baker, 1.  
  Discovery: Beltrami, 1; Blakely, 1; Brower, 1; Upham, 48.  
  Drainage: Hanna, 1; Horton, 1, 2; Sardeson, 85.  
  Drainage basin: Follansbee, 1, 2, 3; Hall, M. R., 1.  
  Erosion: Upham, 38.  
  Exploration: Willis, 1.  
  Falls. *See* Falls.  
  Geologic cross sections: Savage, 1.  
  Glacial diversion: Sardeson, 57.  
  History, late and post glacial: Cooper, 2.

- Mississippi River. — *continued*  
 Hydrography: Newell, 1; Nicollet, 2.  
 Improvement, reservoirs: Allen, C. J., 1.  
 Maps: U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 2, 3.  
 Physical features: Warren, 1.  
 Sauk Rapids vicinity: Hoyt, J. C., 1.  
 Source: Allen, J., 1; Brower, 1; Clarke, H., 1; Glazier, 1; Harrower, 1; Pike, 1; Schoolcraft, 1, 2, 3; Winchell, N. H., 116. *See also* Lake Itasca.  
 Water analyses: Dodge, 3; Dole, 2, 3.  
 Mississippi River arch: Howell, J. V., 1.  
 Mississippi River basin.  
 Englacal drift: Upham, 40.  
 General: Brower, 3; Clarke, F. W., 1; Grover, 1.  
 Pleistocene fms.: Upham, 26.  
 Mississippi River region.  
 Cambric: Sardeson, 72.  
 General: Garrison, 1; Nicollet, 1.  
 Mississippi River Valley.  
 Ancient dunes: Cooper, 2, 3.  
 Correlation of Upper Cambrian section with Missouri and Texas: Bridge, 1.  
 Driftless area: Chamberlin, T. C., 5.  
 Galena, Decorah, and Platteville fms., isopach map: Ball, 1.  
 Geology: Shumard, 1; Stauffer, 24; Winchell, N. H., 32.  
 Geology at Little Falls: Winchell, N. H., 156.  
 Glacial drift: Upham, 50.  
 Gaptolitoidea, Cambrian: Ruedemann, 1.  
 Hydro-geology: Mead, 1.  
 Keweenaw-Upper Cambrian unconformity: Atwater, 2.  
 Lower Silurian: Winchell, N. H., 111.  
 Ordovician: Kay, G. M., 2.  
 Origin and bedrock: Warren, 3.  
 Paleoclimatology: Cooper, 3.  
 Physiographic development: Hershey, 1.  
 Pre-Cambrian and Cambrian relations: Atwater, 3.  
 Stratigraphic problems: Trowbridge, 3.  
 Structure: Nuttall, 1; Taber, 1; Thiel, 20; Trowbridge, 4.  
 Mollusca. *See also* Cephalopoda. Gastropoda, Pelecypoda.  
 Shakopee: Stauffer, 18, 20.  
 Montana iron mine. *See* Soudan fm. and Vermilion range.  
 Moraines.  
 Altamont: Leverett, 10.  
 Eastern and western, correlation: Chamberlin, T. C., 2.  
 General: Gwynne, 1; Leverett, 13; Todd, J. E., 5; Upham, 2, 17, 28, 30.  
 Terminal: Chamberlin, T. C., 3, 4.  
 Wisconsin kettle: Chamberlin, T. C., 1.  
 Morris quadrangle: Sardeson, 25.  
 Morrison Co., geology: Allison, 5; Thiel, 28; Upham, 14; Winchell, N. H., 17.  
 Morton area, rock weathering: Goldich, 2.  
 Mosses, Pleistocene: Williams, R. S., 1, 2.  
 Mountain Lake region, geology: Grant, 20.  
 Mower Co.  
 General: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 10, 46.  
 Sandrock, age: Williams, H. S., 1.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.  
 Murray Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
 Natural gas: Stauffer, 6; Thiel, 16, 19, 23; Winchell, N. H., 78.  
 Nerstrand Woods State Park: Stork, 1.  
 Nickel mines: Winchell, H. V., 16.  
 Nicollet Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.  
 Nobles Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
 Nomenclature.  
 Cheirocrinus and Calceocrinus: Ulrich, 2.  
 Galena and Maquoketa series: Sardeson, 6, 7.  
 General: Kans. Geol. Soc., 1.  
 Geographic names. *See* Geographic names.  
 Lake Superior region, Pre-Cambrian: Van Hise, 12.  
 Magnesian ls.: Keyes, C. R., 8.  
 Paleozoic formations: Stauffer, 24; Ulrich, 14.  
 Shakopee dolomite: Sardeson, 66.  
 Silurian: Miller, S. A., 1.  
 Stratigraphic: Winchell, N. H., 1, 38.  
 Norian of the Northwest: Winchell, N. H., 96.  
 Norman Co.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 11.  
 North Star State: Willard, 1.  
 Northeastern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
 Anorthosites: Elftman, 1.  
 Drainage pattern: Ver Steeg, 1.  
 Driftless area: Grant, 23, 24.  
 Fossil man: Stuntz, 1, 2.  
 Fossil plants: Neumann, 1.  
 General: Elftman, 4; Grant, 1, 13, 21; Grout, 25, 26; Hanchett, 1; Irving, 7;

- Northeastern Minn. — *continued*  
 Spurr, 2; Thiel, 28; Upham, 25; Winchell, A., 2; Winchell, H. V., 1; Winchell, N. H., 71, 100, 126, 139.
- Granite.  
 Augite soda: Grant, 9, 10.  
 General: Grant, 6.  
 Saganaga. *See* Saganaga granite.  
 Iron. *See* Iron fms., Iron ores, Iron ranges and districts.  
 Kekequabic Lake area: Stark, 2, 4.  
 Keweenawan. *See* Keweenawan.  
 Knife Lake slates. *See* Knife Lake.  
 Lake Superior region. *See* Lake Superior region.  
 Lakes: Grant, 18; Zumberge, 2.  
 Ogishke conglomerate. *See* Ogishke.  
 Rock specimens: Elftman, 11; Grant, 5, 7, 22.  
 Schists and jaspilite beds: Winchell, H. V., 5.  
 Surficial geology: Leverett, 8.  
 Underground water: Thiel, 28.  
 Water divides: Grant, 17.
- Northern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
 Cretaceous.  
 Fossils: Bergquist, 1; Walle, 1.  
 General: Allison, 4; Winchell, H. V., 11.  
 Crystalline fms.: Winchell, N. H., 34.  
 General: Eames, 2; Winchell, H. V., 3.  
 Pegmatites. *See* Pegmatites.  
 Surficial geology: Dawson, 1; Leverett, 6, 8.
- Northwestern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
 General: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 3, 4, 7; Upham, 39; Winchell, N. H., 35.  
 Glacial deposits: Whittlesey, 1.  
 Lake silts: Sherman, 1.  
 Surficial geology: Leverett, 6.  
 Water resources: Allison, 5.
- Ogishke conglomerate.  
 General: Clements, 3; Gruner, 19; Winchell, A., 11; Winchell, N. H., 72.  
 Muncie: Grant, 16; Stark, 4.  
 Stratigraphic position: Grant, 4.
- Oil. *See* Petroleum.
- Olmstead Co.  
 Geology: Harrington, 1, 2; Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 2.
- Oneota dolomite. *See* Dolomite.
- Ordovician.  
 Altered tuffs: Allen, V. T., 2.  
 Bentonite: Sardeson, 43, 56.  
 Cedar Valley ls.: Stauffer, 24.  
 Decorah shale. *See* Decorah.  
 Dubuque fm.: Kay, G. M., 1; Sardeson, 6, 7.  
 Galena fm. *See* Galena.  
 Glenwood fm. *See* Glenwood.  
 Jordan-Oneota contact: Stauffer, 13.  
 Kasota stone. *See* Oneota.  
 Magnesian ser. *See* Magnesian.  
 Maquoketa fm. *See* Maquoketa.  
 Mississippi Valley: Kay, G. M., 2.  
 Oneota dolomite. *See* Dolomite.  
 Paleogeography of St. Peter time: Berkey, 12; Dake, 1.  
 Phosphate pebbles, Twin Cities: Pettijohn, 1, 2.  
 Platteville fm. *See* Platteville.  
 Prairie du Chien, conodonts: Furnish, 1.  
 Root Valley fm.: Stauffer, 24.  
 St. Peter ss. *See* St. Peter.  
 Shakopee dolomite. *See* Shakopee.  
 Stewartville-Dubuque: Kay, G. M., 1.  
 Volcanic ash: Sardeson, 33.
- Ordovician-Cambrian contact, petrology: Graham, 6.
- Ore deposits. *See* Economic geology.
- Ore tests.  
 Concentration.  
 Cuyuna range: Appleby, 2.  
 Mesabi range: Appleby, 1.
- Ore treatment and Lake Superior reserves: Zapffe, 15.
- Ostracoda.  
 Lower Silurian: Ulrich, 12.  
 Mohawkian: Kay, G. M., 3, 4.  
 Paleozoic: Ulrich, 5, 12, 13.  
 Otter Tail Co., geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.  
 Outwash plains: Sardeson, 79.  
 Ozarkian faunas, Southeastern Minn.: Powell, L. H., 1.
- Paleobotany. *See* Paleontology.
- Paleoclimatology.  
 Glacial cold: Claypole, 1.  
 Mississippi Valley, ancient dunes: Cooper, 3.
- Paleogeography. St. Peter time: Berkey, 12; Dake, 1.
- Paleontology.  
 Actinoceras (Cephalopoda): Sardeson, 50.  
 Agnostus (Crustacea): Vogdes, 2.  
 Algae. *See* Algae.  
 Anthozoa. *See* Anthozoa.  
 Around geologic clock: Powell, 2.  
 Arthropora (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 78.  
 Bathyrus stonemanii (Trilobita): Vogdes, 1.  
 Batostoma (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 73, 76.  
 Bibliography: Keyes, C. R., 1.



Paleontology. — *continued*

- Bison. *See* Bison.  
Brachiopoda. *See* Brachiopoda.  
Bryozoa. *See* Bryozoa.  
Calceocrinidae (Crinoidea): Sardeson, 45.  
Calceocrinus (Crinoidea): Ulrich, 2.  
Cambrian, Upper, fossils: Walcott, 2.  
Cameroceras (Cephalopoda): Sardeson, 51.  
Carabocrinus (Crinoidea): Sardeson, 84.  
Castoroides (Rodentia): Powell, L. H., 3; Winchell, N. H., 25.  
Cephalopoda. *See* Cephalopoda.  
Cheiocrinus (Crinoidea): Ulrich, 2.  
Coccoliths (Protozoa), Cretaceous: Woodward, 2.  
Conodonts. *See* Conodonts.  
Crania (Brachiopoda): Sardeson, 53.  
Cretaceous.  
Fossils: Walle, 1, 2; Winchell, N. H., 115.  
Leaves and plants: Lesquereux, 1, 2.  
Mesabi range: Bergquist, 1.  
Microscopical fauna: Woodward, 2.  
Plants: Berry, 1.  
Crinoidea. *See* Crinoidea.  
Crustacea. *See* Crustacea.  
Cryptozoon minnesotense: Chaney, 1.  
Cryptozoons: Stauffer, 26.  
Cyrtodonta (Pelecypoda): Sardeson, 87.  
Cystocrinoidean species (Crinoidea), Ordovician: Sardeson, 12.  
Dekayella (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 68.  
Diatomaceae: Smith, H. L., 1; Thomas, B. W., 1.  
Dikelocephalinae (Trilobita): Ulrich, 15.  
Elephants: Holzinger, 1; Stauffer, 3, 27a.  
Eridotrypa (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 74.  
Fenestella (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 76.  
Fistulipora (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 75.  
Foraminifera. *See* Foraminifera.  
Fossils in red quartzite, Pipestone: Winchell, N. H., 58.  
Fungi: Rosendahl, 2.  
Gastroliths: Stauffer, 25.  
Gastropoda: Ulrich, 11.  
General: Peckham, 2.  
Goniceras (Cephalopoda): Sardeson, 61.  
Graptolitoidea: Ruedemann, 1; Winchell, N. H., 107.  
Hallopore (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 71.  
Helopora (Bryozoa): Ulrich, 3.  
Hemiphragma (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 73.  
Homotrypa (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 67.  
Illeni (Trilobita): Foerste, 1.  
Jordan ss., fauna: Sardeson, 54.  
Kelp, sponges, sea worms: Sardeson, 37.  
Kitchen midden: Eddy, 1; Jenks, 4.  
Leptotrypa (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 75.  
Lichas (Trilobita): Ulrich, 6.  
Lichenaria typa W. & S. (Anthozoa): Sardeson, 11.  
Lichenocrinus (Crinoidea): Fenton, M. A., 1.  
Lingula from quartzites (Brachiopoda): Winchell, N. H., 67, 79.  
Loess, fossils: Shimek, 1.  
Magnesian ser.: Sardeson, 4.  
Mammals: Stauffer, 27a; Swanson, G., 1; Winchell, N. H., 164.  
Man. *See* Man, fossil.  
Mollusca: Stauffer, 18, 20.  
Monotrypa (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 74.  
Monticulipora (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 80.  
Monticuliporoidea (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 80.  
Mosses, Pleistocene: Williams, R. S., 1, 2.  
Nanno (Cephalopoda): Clarke, J. M., 1.  
New species: Winchell, N. H., 66.  
Ordovician.  
Brachiopods: Sardeson, 48.  
Bryozoans, evolution: Sardeson, 82.  
Cephalopods: Miller, A. K., 1.  
Crinoidea: Sardeson, 35.  
Fossils, general: Stauffer, 8.  
Pelecypod: Sardeson, 34.  
Trilobites: Raymond, 1.  
Orthoceras (Cephalopoda): Sardeson, 52.  
Osceolinae (Trilobita): Ulrich, 15.  
Ostracoda: Kay, G. M., 3, 4; Ulrich, 5, 12, 13.  
Ozarkian faunas, Southeastern Minn.: Powell, L. H., 1.  
Pachydietya (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 77.  
Paleozoic fossils: Bierbauer, 1; Owen, D. D., 3; Sardeson, 13.  
Paradoxides (Trilobita) from quartzites: Winchell, N. H., 67, 79.  
Pelecypoda. *See* Pelecypoda.  
Plants. *See* Plants, fossil.  
Pleistocene.  
Flora: Rosendahl, 3.  
Mammals: Stauffer, 27a; Winchell, N. H., 164.  
Mosses: Williams, R. S., 1, 2.  
Vegetation: Rosendahl, 1.  
Pollen spectrum, Anoka sand plain: Artist, 1.  
Polychaeta (Annelida): Stauffer, 11.  
Potsdam ss., fauna: Hall, J., 2.  
Prasopora simulatrix (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 64.  
Pre-Cambrian organic remains: Cayeux, 2.  
Primitive starfishes: Sardeson, 44, 46.  
Radiolaria (Protozoa), Cretaceous: Woodward, 2.

Paleontology. — *continued*

- Rhabdoliths (Protozoa), Cretaceous:  
Woodward, 2.  
St. Peter ss. fossils: Sardeson, 16.  
Sandstone, lowest: Owen, D. D., 2.  
Saukiinae (Trilobita): Ulrich, 15.  
Sceptropora (Bryozoa): Ulrich, 3.  
Sea worms: Sardeson, 37.  
Shakopee dolomite, fossils: Stauffer, 19.  
Silurian, Lower.  
Distribution: Winchell, N. H., 128.  
Fauna: Sardeson, 2, 15.  
Skolithos woodi (Annelida): Howell, B. F., 1.  
Sponges. *See* Porifera.  
Stictoporella (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 78.  
Stromatotrypa (Bryozoa): Sardeson, 77.  
Trenton Decorah fauna: Kay, G. M., 3, 4.  
Trilobita. *See* Trilobita.  
Van Oser beds: Stauffer, 22.  
Vanuxemia (Pelecypoda): Sardeson, 86.  
Zygospira recurvirostra (Brachiopoda): Schuchert, 1.
- Paleozoic.**  
Algae: Fenton, C. L., 2.  
Cambrian. *See* Cambrian.  
Carboniferous. *See* Carboniferous.  
Devonian. *See* Devonian.  
Fossil species: Owen, D. D., 3.  
Fossils, check list: Bierbauer, 1.  
Minnesota River Valley: Couser, 1; Stauffer, 14.  
Nomenclature: Ulrich, 14.  
Ordovician. *See* Ordovician.  
St. Croix River. *See* St. Croix.  
Silurian. *See* Silurian.  
Southeastern Minn.: Hall, C. W., 11; Stauffer, 24; Thiel, 20.  
Systems, breaks between: Ulrich, 14.
- Paragenesis.**  
Amygdular minerals, Duluth: Sandberg, 3.  
Manganese minerals: Thiel, 1a.  
Mesabi range: Gruner, 1; Newland, 1.  
Patrician glaciation: Cooper, 2; Sardeson, 63.
- Peat.**  
Alluvial soils: Happ, 1.  
Diatomaceae: Smith, H. L., 1; Thomas, B. W., 1.  
Drift: Winchell, N. H., 12.  
General: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, 1; Peckham, 1; Soper, 5, 6, 7; Winchell, N. H., 5.
- Pebbles.**  
Clay, Princeton: Winchell, N. H., 41.  
Gastroliths: Stauffer, 25.  
Glacial: Schwartz, 28.  
Grinding: Metcalf, 1.  
Phosphate, Ordovician: Pettijohn, 1, 2.  
Quartzite: Carter, 1.  
Variation: Grogan, 1.  
Pectolite: Schwartz, 5.
- Pegmatites.**  
Duluth gabbro: Grout, 9.  
General: Emmons, 4.  
Magnetite: Grout, 17, 25; Hansen, 1.
- Pelecypoda.**  
Cyrtodonta: Sardeson, 87.  
Lower Silurian: Ulrich, 7, 10.  
Ordovician: Sardeson, 34; Ulrich, 8.  
Vanuxemia: Sardeson, 86.  
Pelican Rapids: Jenks, 1; Keyes, C. R., 10.  
Pennington Co. Soils: Allison, 5; U.S. Bureau of Soils, 9.  
Peridotite: Hall, C. W., 19; Wadsworth, 2.  
Petrofabric analysis, rhyolite: Fruehling, 1; Wayland, 1.  
Petrography. *See* Petrology and petrography.  
Petroleum.  
Possibilities: Stauffer, 6.  
Southern Minn.: Thiel, 16, 19.
- Petrology and petrography.** For areal *see* place names. *See also* Igneous and volcanic rocks, Metamorphic rocks, Sedimentary rocks.  
Archean rocks. *See* Archean.  
Banded structures of gabbro: Elftman, 5.  
Building stone, microscopic structure: Merrill, G. P., 1.  
Cambrian ss., petrography: Graham, 1, 4.  
Composition of earth's crust: Johnson, H. F., 1.  
Conglomerate. *See* Conglomerate.  
Contact.  
Cambrian-Ordovician: Graham, 6; Stauffer, 13.  
Glenwood and Platteville fms.: Elder, 1.  
Igneous and sedimentary rocks, Pigeon Point: Bayley, 9.  
Metamorphism, igneous rock: Grant, 25.  
Crystalline fms.: Winchell, N. H., 34.
- Crystalline rocks.**  
General: Kloos, 4; Winchell, N. H., 54, 57, 75, 99.  
Hornblende: Irving, 4.  
Petrographic geology: Winchell, N. H., 146.
- Diabase.** *See* Diabase.  
Diaspore in quartzite: Berg, E. L., 1.
- Dolomitization.**  
Galena ls.: Sardeson, 90.  
Silt: Sherman, 1.  
Drifts in Dakota Co.: Edwards, C. D., 1.  
Drill core section of Mesabi rocks: Gruner, 4; Winchell, N. H., 166.

Petrology and petrography. — *continued*

Effect of intrusive on greenstone:  
Schwartz, 3.  
Gabbroid rocks, plagioclasytes: Win-  
chell, A. N., 3, 4.  
Gastroliths: Stauffer, 25.  
General: Winchell, N. H., 28, 40, 145.  
Glenwood beds: Thiel, 18.  
Gravel. *See* Gravel.  
Heavy minerals: Grout, 41; Tyler, 1.  
Huronian and Keweenaw areas:  
Grout, 30.  
Hydrothermal alteration. *See* Hydrother-  
mal alteration.  
Igneous differentiation: Grout, 10.  
Keweenaw.  
General: Grout, 2.  
Structure: Winchell, N. H., 149.  
Lamprophyres: Sundeen, 1.  
Limestone.  
General: Thiel, 24, 25.  
Insoluble residues: Kendall, J. M., 1.  
Southeastern Minn.: Lathram, 1.  
Magmas, differentiation. *See* Magmas  
and magmatic differentiation.  
Magnesian ser.: Hall, C. W., 29.  
Meteorites. *See* Meteorites.  
Plagioclasytes, petrography: Winchell,  
A. N., 3, 4.  
Rock.  
Analyses. *See* Rock analyses.  
Samples: Cayeux, 1; Grant, 5, 7, 15, 22;  
Meeds, 2; Winchell, N. H., 101, 113,  
140.  
Weathering: Goldich, 2.  
Rocks and minerals, composition:  
Grout, 1.  
Rhyolite, petrofabric analysis:  
Fruehling, 1.  
Sand, composition: Allen, V. T., 1.  
St. Cloud granite: Krum, 1; Skillman, 1;  
Woyski, 1.  
St. Peter ss.: Thiel, 12.  
Shales: Thomes, 1.  
Snowbank Lake intrusive: Sundeen, 1.  
Spotted rocks, Pigeon Point: Bayley, 1.  
Strength of Minnesota and New England  
granites: Winchell, N. H., 42.  
Strength of Minn. building stones:  
Thiel, 13.  
Trenton ls.: Hall, C. W., 7; Herrick, 1.  
Volatile transfer in igneous rocks: Lane, 3.  
Physical geology. *See* Structural geology.  
Physiographic geology. For counties *see*  
names of counties.  
Agriculture, physiographic conditions:  
Hall, C. W., 3.  
Belleplaine: Winchell, A., 1.  
Boundaries. *See* Boundaries.

Casseltton-Fargo quadrangles: Hall,  
C. M., 1.  
Caves in Galena fm.: Bretz, 1.  
Cedar Creek bog: Lindeman, 1.  
Central Minn. *See* Central Minn. — Gen-  
eral.  
Coteau des Prairies. *See* Coteau des  
Prairies.  
Deserted gorge, Mississippi River:  
Grant, 2.  
Driftless area. *See* Driftless area.  
Duluth. *See* Duluth.  
Eastern Minn. *See* Eastern Minn.  
Effect of ice on lake shore line: Reagan, 1.  
Erosion by cataracts: Featherston-  
haugh, 2.  
Fargo-Casseltton quadrangles: Hall,  
C. M., 1.  
Faribault. *See* Faribault.  
Franconia: Berkey, 13.  
General: Anderson, C. L., 1; Anonymous,  
1, 2, 4; Campbell, M. R., 1; Carver, 1;  
Dawson, 1; Emmons, 3; Grant, 8; Hall,  
C. W., 21, 25, 26, 27; Johnston, A. W.,  
1; Kloos, 1, 3, 5; Long, 1; Low, 1; Mac-  
farlane, 1; Neill, 1; Owen, D. D., 1;  
Pope, 1; Ramo Rao, 1; Schoolcraft, 4;  
Soper, 8; Willard, 1; Winchell, A., 7;  
Winchell, N. H., 44, 45, 104, 153, 157.  
Geosyncline: Hotchkiss, 1.  
Glacial geology. *See* Glacial geology.  
Grand Marais: Marmaduke, 1.  
Grand Portage. *See* Grand Portage.  
Greenwood Lake area: Elftnan, 3.  
Handbook: Blanchard, 1.  
Highland range, St. Louis Co.: Elftman,  
12.  
Keweenaw area. *See* Keweenaw.  
Lake Superior region. *See* Lake Superior  
region.  
Lakes. *See* Lakes.  
Maps. *See* Maps.  
Minneapolis. *See* Minneapolis.  
Minnesota River Valley. *See* Minnesota  
River Valley.  
Mississippi River Valley. *See* Mississippi  
River Valley.  
Northeastern Minn. *See* Northeastern  
Minn. — General.  
Northern boundary: Winchell, A. N., 1.  
Northern Minn. *See* Northern Minn. —  
General.  
Northwestern Minn. *See* Northwestern  
Minn. — General.  
Origin and climatic influence: Upham,  
33.  
Paleogeography of St. Peter time: Berkey,  
12; Dake, 1.  
Pelican Rapids: Jenks, 1; Keyes, C. R., 10.

- Physiographic geology. — *continued*
- Pigeon Point. *See* Pigeon Point.
- Pike Island: Sardeson, 28.
- Pine Island-Mazeppa region: Cowie, 1; Lundstrom, 1.
- Plat book: Hixson, 1, 2.
- Prairie Island: Upham, 47.
- Preglacial river channel, Mankato: Bechdolt, 2.
- Red Wing district: Frey, 1.
- Rivers and river valleys. *See* Rivers.
- Sacred Heart "geyser spring": Berkey, 10.
- St. Paul. *See* St. Paul.
- Southeastern Minn. *See* Southeastern Minn. — General.
- Southern Minn. *See* Southern Minn. — General.
- Southwestern Minn. *See* Southwestern Minn. — General.
- State Parks. *See* State Parks.
- Surface formations.
- Northeastern Minn.: Leverett, 8.
- Northwestern Minn.: Leverett, 6.
- Southern Minn.: Leverett, 9.
- Surveys. *See* Surveys.
- Terraces. *See* Terraces.
- Topography. *See* Topography.
- Trunk highway no. 1: Schwartz, 4.
- Twin Cities. *See* Twin Cities.
- Western Minn. *See* Western Minn. — General.
- Pigeon Point.
- Augite-syenites: Bayley, 2.
- Contact igneous and sedimentary rocks: Bayley, 9.
- Diabase sill: Grout, 28.
- District: Winchell, N. H., 139.
- General: Daly, 2; Grout, 35; Nelson, C. A., 1; Owen, R., 1; Schwartz, 29.
- Hydrothermal alteration in rocks: Bastin, 1.
- Quartz-keratophyre: Bayley, 2, 3.
- Rock analyses: Hillebrand, 1.
- Soda-granite: Bayley, 3.
- Spotted rocks: Bayley, 1.
- Pine Co.
- Douglas fault: Frey, 2; Welch, 1.
- Geology: Grout, 2; Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.
- Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, 1.
- Pine Island-Mazeppa region: Cowie 1; Lundstrom, 1.
- Pioneer iron mine. *See* Soudan fm. and Vermilion range.
- Pipestone (place).
- Fossils in quartzite at: Winchell, N. H., 58.
- Primordial quartzite: Winchell, N. H., 73.
- Pipestone (rock). *See* Catlinite.
- Pipestone Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 19, 46.
- Pipestone quarry: Hayden, 1, 2.
- Plagioclase, in gabbro: Bayley, 4.
- Plagioclasytes: Winchell, A. N., 3, 4.
- Plants, fossil. Northeastern Minn.: Neumann, 1. *See also* Algae, Diatomacea, Mosses.
- Platteville fm.
- Contact with Decorah, mineralization: Stauffer, 4.
- Contact with Glenwood: Elder, 1.
- Mississippi Valley, isopach map: Ball, 1.
- Stratigraphy: Bays, 1; Stauffer, 24.
- Platteville ls., dolomite: Griffin, 1. *See also* Limestone.
- Pleistocene. *See also* Glacial geology and Quaternary.
- Classification: Flint, 1; Kay, G. F., 2.
- Clay: Leverett, 3.
- Deposits: Leverett, 7.
- Deposits containing vestiges of man: Upham, 11.
- Ecology: Cooper, 1.
- Ice recession, gravel, and quartz implements: Upham, 13.
- Man. *See* Man, fossil.
- Mississippi River: Todd, J. H., 1; Upham, 26.
- Prairie Lake region: Jenks, 1; Thiel, 15.
- St. Croix River. *See* St. Croix.
- Vegetation: Rosendahl, 1.
- Poekagama Lake region, geology: Grant, 20.
- Poekagama quartzite.
- Animikie: Winchell, N. H., 72.
- Dam Lake: Ayers, 1; Harder, 4.
- Polk Co.
- Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.
- Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 11.
- Pollen analysis, Anoka sand plain: Artist 1.
- Pollen records: Wilson, I. T., 1.
- Pope Co., geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14; Winchell, N. H., 61.
- Porifera.
- Lower Silurian: Winchell, N. H., 107.
- Ordovician: Sardeson, 37.
- Portland cement: Eckel, 3; Kirk, 1; Sardeson, 27.
- Potash: Schmitt, 1.
- Potholes, Taylors Falls: Alexander, 1; Upham, 43, 44.
- Potsdam fm.
- Fossils: Hall, J., 2.
- General: James, 2.
- Potsdam ss.: Winchell, N. H., 39.
- Prairie du Chien.
- Conodonts: Furnish, 1.
- Group, isopach map: Powers, 1.
- Stratigraphy: Powers, 2, 3.
- Prairie Island, geology: Upham, 47.

- Prairie Lake region. Pleistocene geology:  
Jenks, 1; Thiel, 15.
- Pre-Cambrian.  
Algae: Fenton, C. L., 2.  
Archean. *See* Archean.  
Cambrian relations, central Minn.:  
Thiel, 21.  
Classifications: Irving, 12.  
Correlations: Adams, F. D., 1.  
Correlation of rocks, Lake Superior region:  
Lawson, 9; Leith, C. K., 12, 16.  
Coutchiching. *See* Coutchiching.  
Economic products: Elftman, 2.  
Franconia fm. *See* Franconia.  
General: Irving, 5, 6, 10; Leith, C. K.,  
18; Rudolph, 1; Van Hise, 13.  
Hinckley ss. *See* Hinckley ss.  
Huronian. *See* Huronian.  
Iron formations. *See* Iron-bearing fms.  
Ironton: Kurtz, 1.  
Keewatin. *See* Keewatin.  
Keweenawan. *See* Keweenawan.  
Lake Superior region. *See* Lake Superior  
region.  
Laurentian. *See* Laurentian.  
Mississippi Valley.  
Cambrian relations: Atwater, 3.  
Keweenawan Upper Cambrian uncon-  
formity: Atwater, 2.  
Nomenclature: Van Hise, 12.  
Norian ser.: Winchell, N. H., 96.  
Red Clastic ser.: Hall, C. W., 31; Stauf-  
fer, 7; Tyler, 1.  
Standard scale for rocks: Lawson, 8.  
Stratigraphy: Grout, 48.  
Structural map: Thwaites, 3.  
Structure and stratigraphy: Grant, 29;  
Van Hise, 13.  
Temiskaming. *See* Temiskaming.  
Primary traverse: U.S.G.S., 8, 9, 10, 11.  
Princeton, clay pebbles: Winchell, N. H., 41.  
Proterozoic. *See* Pre-Cambrian.  
Protozoa.  
Coccoliths: Woodward, 2.  
Foraminifera. *See* Foraminifera.  
Radiolaria: Woodward, 2.  
Rhabdoliths: Woodward, 2.  
Puckwunge. *See* Keweenawan, Conglomerate  
— Puckwunge.  
Pyroxene, titaniferous: Winchell, A. N., 5.
- Quartz.  
Clastic, orientation: Wayland, 1.  
Little Falls: Babbitt, 4.  
Unique specimen: Zodac, 1.
- Quartz-keratophyre, Pigeon Point: Bayley,  
2, 3.
- Quartzite.  
Animikie: Winchell, N. H., 72.
- Containing fossils: Winchell, N. H., 58.  
Dam Lake: Ayers, 1; Harder, 4.  
Pebbles: Carter, 1.  
Pewabic: Elftman, 7.  
Pokegama. *See* Pokegama quartzite.  
Primordial, at Pipestone: Winchell,  
N. H., 73.  
Red: White, 2.  
Redstone, history: Sardeson, 21.  
Sioux quartzite. *See* Sioux quartzite.
- Quaternary. *See also* Pleistocene.  
Base-leveling: Upham, 27.  
Geology: Leverett, 13.
- Radiolaria, Cretaceous: Woodward, 2.
- Rainy River, drainage basin: Follansbee,  
1, 3.
- Rainy Lake region.  
Archean geology: Lawson, 7.  
Coutchiching problem. *See* Coutchiching.  
Dikes: Lawson, 3.  
Geology: Lawson, 1.  
Gold: Winchell, H. V., 17.
- Ramsey Co.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Schwartz, 12; Thiel,  
23; Winchell, N. H., 15, 18.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 8.  
Spirit leveling: U.S.G.S., 6.
- Red Clastic series, age: Hall, C. W., 31;  
Stauffer, 7; Tyler, 1.
- Red Lake Co.  
Geology: Allison, 5.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and  
Soils, 11.
- Red Lake, fossil man: Babbitt, 1.
- Red Lake region, geology: Upham, 39.
- Red Lake River: Hoyt, J. C., 3.
- Red River, drainage basin: Follansbee,  
1, 2, 3.
- Red River of the North, improvement:  
Allen, C. J., 1.
- Red River Valley.  
Artesian wells: Allison, 5; Harbaugh, 1;  
Powell, J. W., 1.  
Counties, soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry  
and Soils, 11.  
Geography: Visher, 1.  
Water resources: Allison, 5; Winchell,  
N. H., 23.
- Red Wing.  
Artesian wells: Thiel, 23; Winchell,  
N. H., 60.  
District: Frey, 1.  
Fault: Frey, 1.
- Redwood Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel,  
23; Upham, 8.
- Renville Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel,  
23; Upham, 14.
- Rhabdoliths, Cretaceous: Woodward, 2.

- Rhyolite, petrofabric analysis: Fruehling, 1.
- Rice Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Sperry, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 21, 46.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 6.
- Ripple marks: Jagger, 1; Thiel, 8.
- River bars, ancient, Lake Superior: Agassiz, 1.
- Rivers.  
 Buffalo River: Griggs, 1.  
 Buried gorges: Schwartz, 12; Soper, 3, 4; Wilcox, 1.  
 Cannon River, glacial diversion: Sardeson, 58.  
 Crow Wing River: Hoyt, J. C., 2.  
 Excavation by cataract recession: Featherstonhaugh, 2.  
 Kettle River: Taylor, N. C. D., 1; Upham, 14.  
 Minnesota River. *See* Minnesota River.  
 Mississippi River. *See* Mississippi River.  
 Old Blue River, drainage: Sardeson, 85.  
 Preglacial river channel, Mankato: Bechdolt, 2.  
 Preglacial river valleys.  
 General: Soper, 3, 4.  
 Minneapolis: Schwartz, 12; Soper, 3.  
 Profiles: Gannett, H., 6.  
 Rainy River, drainage basin: Follansbee, 1, 3.  
 Red River. *See* Red River.  
 Ripples in fluvial gravel: Thiel, 8.  
 St. Croix River. *See* St. Croix River.  
 St. Louis River. *See* St. Louis River.  
 St. Peters, source: Keating, 1.  
 Sauk River Valley. *See* Sauk River Valley.  
 Snake River Valley: Smith, H. W., 1.  
 Thief River: Washburn, 1.  
 Vermilion River: Whittlesey, 4.  
 Zumbro River Valley: Cowie, 1.
- Road materials.  
 Limestones: Lathram, 1.  
 Marl: Dow, 1.  
 Resources: Cooley, 2.  
 Sand and gravel: Shoop, 1; U.S. Bureau of Mines, 1, 2.  
 Sand, concrete uses: Allen, V. T., 1.
- Rochester, stratigraphic section: Schacht, 1.
- Rock analyses: Bradley, 1; Dodge, 1; Goldich, 2; Grout, 15; Gruner, 21, 22; Hillebrand, 1; Minn. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey, 3; Riley, 1; Schwartz, 15; Stauffer, 28; Thiel, 12, 25, 28.
- Rock Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 19, 46.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 1.  
 Rock quarrying: Broderick, 1; Thiel, 13.  
 Rockville, granite: Tatge, 1; Thiel, 13.  
 Rodentia, *Castoroides ohioensis*: Winchell, N. H., 25.
- Root River Valley.  
 Formations in: Stauffer, 24.  
 Galena fm.: Strunk, 1.  
 Measured sections: Stauffer, 24.  
 Root Valley fm.: Stauffer, 24.
- Roseau Co.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Todd, J. E., 7.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, 2.  
 Rove Lake region, geology: Grant, 20.  
 Rove slate. *See also* Huronian, Upper.  
 Area: Grout, 27.  
 General: Grout, 35.
- Sacred Heart "geyser spring": Berkey, 10.
- Saganaga granite: Bauernschmidt, 1; Grout, 31, 38.  
 Saganaga intrusive, dikes: Sundeen, 1.  
 Saganaga syenite, age: Selwyn, 2; Winchell, H. V., 7.
- St. Anthony Falls. *See also* Falls.  
 Exploration: Long, 2.  
 General: Allen, C. J., 1; Davis, W. M., 2; Sardeson, 20, 24.  
 "Minnesota man": Sardeson, 83.  
 Recession: Winchell, N. H., 20.
- St. Cloud granites: Krum, 1; Skillman, 1; Woyski, 1. *See also* Granite.
- St. Croix River.  
 Dalles: Berkey, 8, 9; Chamberlin, R. T., 1; Swanson, R. W., 1; Upham, 49.  
 Erosion: Upham, 38.  
 History: Upham, 34.  
 Pleistocene: Sardeson, 69.  
 Taylors Falls. *See* Taylors Falls.
- St. Croix River Valley.  
 Cambrian: Peterson, 1.  
 Cambrian stratigraphy: Nelson, C. A., 2.  
 General: Elftman, 9; Schwartz, 12.  
 Glacial features: Chamberlin, R. T., 1, 2.  
 Pleistocene erosion: Upham, 42.  
 Stratigraphy and structure: Clements, 1.
- St. Croixian classification: Raasch, 2; Stauffer, 21.
- St. Croixian series. *See* Dresbach fm., Franconia fm., Jordan ss., St. Lawrence fm.
- St. Lawrence fm. *See* St. Croix River Valley.
- St. Louis Co.  
 Geology: Thiel, 28; Winchell, N. H., 139.  
 Highland range: Elftman, 12.  
 Magnetic work: Schwartz, 20.  
 Magnetite pegmatite: Grout, 17, 25; Hansen, 1.

- St. Louis Co. — *continued*  
 Mesabi range. *See* Mesabi range.  
 Mining. *See* Mining.
- St. Louis River.  
 District, dikes: Truesdell, 1.  
 Drainage basin: Covert, 1.  
 Geology: Whittlesey, 4.  
 Jay Cooke State Park: Schwartz, 24.  
 Thomson fm.: Schwartz, 16, 18, 19.  
 Water supply and source: Lehman, 1.
- St. Louis River Valley, geology: Winchell, N. H., 32.
- St. Paul. *See also* Twin Cities.  
 Artesian basin: Schwartz, 11.  
 Deep well: Winchell, N. H., 60.  
 Geology: Anonymous, 6; Sardeson, 24; Schwartz, 12.  
 Keewatin and Labradorian ice currents: Cooper, 3; Upham, 55.  
 Modified drift: Upham, 36.  
 Phosphate pebbles: Pettijohn, 1, 2.  
 Sandrock sewers: Wilson, G. L., 1.  
 Topography: Upham, 37.  
 Water supply: Frizell, 1; St. Paul Board of Water Commissioners, 1.
- St. Peter ss.  
 Analyses: Dake, 1; Thiel, 12; Tyler, 1.  
 Fossils: Sardeson, 16.  
 General: Dake, 1, 2; James, 1; Sardeson, 1.  
 Group: Sardeson, 55.  
 Isopach map: Lamar, 1.  
 Optical orientation in elongate quartz: Wayland, 1.  
 Origin: Dake, 1; Trowbridge, 1.  
 Peter ss. and buttes: Sardeson, 39.  
 Structural map: Thwaites, 4.
- St. Peter, water analyses: Dodge, 4; Thiel, 23.
- Salt.  
 Belleplaine well: Winchell, N. H., 4, 5.  
 Humboldt well: Winchell, N. H., 55.  
 Springs: Winchell, N. H., 8.
- Sand.  
 Concrete uses: Allen, V. T., 1.  
 Foundry sands: Knapp, 1.  
 General: Shoop, 1; U.S. Bureau of Mines, 1, 2.  
 Greensands: Winchell, N. H., 167.  
 Mineral composition: Allen, V. T., 1; Kruger, 1; Sherman, 1; Todd, J. H., 1.  
 Ripple marks: Jagger, 1; Thiel, 8.
- Sandstone.  
 Cambrian.  
 Origin: Graham, 3; Nelson, C. A., 1.  
 Petrographic study: Graham, 1, 4; Thiel, 23.  
 Feldspar in: Atwater, 1a; Goldich, 1; Thiel, 21.
- Franconia. *See* Franconia.  
 Hinckley. *See* Hinckley ss.  
 Jordan. *See* Jordan ss.  
 Keweenawan.  
 General: Crowley, 1; Graham, 3; Thiel, 28; Tyler, 1.  
 Lower: Nelson, C. A., 1.  
 Lowest, paleontology: Owen, D. D., 2.  
 Peter ss. and buttes: Sardeson, 39.  
 Potsdam. *See* Potsdam fm.  
 Red ss. ser., Southeastern Minn.: Hall, C. W., 31; Stauffer, 24.  
 Ripple marks: Jagger, 1; Thiel, 8.  
 St. Peter. *See* St. Peter ss.
- Sangamon interglacial stage: Upham, 57.  
 Saponite: Winchell, N. H., 170.  
 Sauk River Valley.  
 Cretaceous: Kloos, 2.  
 Geology: Bryan, 3.
- Schists.  
 Actinolite magnetite schists, Mesabi range: Bayley, 6.  
 Couthiching. *See* Couthiching.  
 Cuyuna range: Foley, 1; Harder, 4.  
 Feldspar: Steidtmann, 1.  
 Jaspilite beds: Winchell, H. V., 5.  
 Knife Lake: Gruner, 19.  
 Lake Superior region: Irving, 11, 13; Van Hise, 13.  
 Mesabi range: Bayley, 6; Gruner, 4.  
 Southwestern Minn.: Hall, C. W., 19.
- Scott Co.  
 Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
 General: Winchell, A., 1.
- Sea worms, Ordovician: Sardeson, 37.
- Sedimentary rocks.  
 Bentonite: Allen, V. T., 2; Sardeson, 40, 43, 56.  
 Catlinite. *See* Catlinite.  
 Clay. *See* Clay.  
 Conglomerate. *See* Conglomerate.  
 Dolomite. *See* Dolomite.  
 Flints, Yuma and Folsam: Jenks, 3.  
 Limestone. *See* Limestone.  
 Loess. *See* Loess.  
 Marl. *See* Marl.  
 Pebbles. *See* Pebbles.  
 Pigeon Point, contact with eruptive rocks: Bayley, 9.  
 Sand. *See* Sand.  
 Sandstone. *See* Sandstone.  
 Shale. *See* Shale.  
 Silt. *See* Silt.  
 Taconite. *See* Taconite.
- Sedimentation.  
 Alluviation.  
 Mississippi Valley: Savage, 1; Todd, J. H., 1; Zumberge, 2.

Sedimentation. — *continued*

- Whitewater Valley: Happ, 2.  
Franconia ss.: Fischer, 1.  
Glacial drifts: Kruger, 2.  
Glacio-lacustrine sediment and "Minnesota man": Thiel, 11.  
Glacio-lacustrine sediments reworked: Thiel, 9.  
Pleistocene geology and "Minnesota man": Thiel, 14.  
Ripples: Jagger, 1; Thiel, 8.  
St. Peter ss.: Thiel, 12.  
Shakopee dolomite. *See also* Dolomite.  
General: Couser, 1; Kans. Geol. Soc., 1; Keyes, C. R., 5, 6, 9; Sardeson, 38, 62; Schwartz, 12.  
Title, defense of: Sardeson, 66.  
Shale.  
Authigenic feldspar occurrence in: Gruner, 18.  
Decorah. *See* Decorah shale.  
General: Bradley, 1; Grout, 4, 15; Kirk, 1; Riley, 1.  
Glenwood. *See* Glenwood beds.  
Maquoketa. *See* Maquoketa fm.  
Petrographic analyses: Thomes, 1.  
Potash: Schmitt, 1.  
Sherburne Co., geology: Thiel, 28; Upham, 14.  
Shonkinite: Grout, 21.  
Sibley Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
Silicification, erosion surfaces: Gruner, 6.  
Sills: Grout, 35; Lawson, 6; Schwartz, 15.  
Silt.  
Authigenic feldspar occurrence in: Gruner, 18.  
Dolomitization: Sherman, 1.  
Silurian.  
Correlated with other districts: Winchell, N. H., 128.  
Fauna: Sardeson, 2, 15.  
Formations compared in Wis. and Minn.: Sardeson, 3, 4.  
Glauconite: Hunt, 1.  
Mississippi Valley: Winchell, N. H., 111.  
Unification of nomenclature: Miller, S. A., 1.  
Silver.  
Copper alloy: Winchell, N. H., 63.  
Iron mine: Lane, 2.  
Sioux quartzite. *See also* Quartzite.  
Associated rocks: Beyer, 1.  
Diaspore in: Berg, E. L., 1.  
General: Berg, E. L., 2; Meinzer, 1.  
History: Sardeson, 21.  
Pipestone: Winchell, N. H., 73.  
Slate.  
Animikie. *See* Animikian.  
Contact metamorphism: Grout, 34.  
Cuyuna range: Thiel, 3.  
General: Dale, 1.  
Knife Lake slates. *See* Knife Lake slates.  
Rove slate. *See* Rove slate.  
Thomson slate. *See* Thomson slate.  
Virginia slate. *See* Animikian.  
Snake River Valley, conglomerates and amygdaloids: Smith, H. W., 1.  
Snowbank Lake.  
Intrusive, dikes: Sundeen, 1.  
Region: Gibson, 1; Grant, 20.  
Stock: Balk, 1; Sanders, 1.  
Soda-granite, Pigeon Point: Bayley, 3.  
Soils. For counties *see* names of counties.  
Alluvial, flotation: Happ, 1.  
Humus acids: Julien, 1.  
Maps: Alway, 1.  
Northeastern Minn.: Leverett, 8.  
Northwestern Minn.: Leverett, 6.  
Peat: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, 1; Peckham, 1; Soper, 7.  
Sources of constituents: Hall, C. W., 24.  
Southern Minn.: Leverett, 9.  
Soudan iron formation.  
General: Gruner, 7.  
Montana mine, copper: Berkey, 4; Eby, 1.  
Soudan mine.  
General: Anonymous, 7; Kendall, R. G., 1.  
Vermilion range. *See* Vermilion range.  
Southeastern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
Artesian well borings: Hall, C. W., 5; Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23.  
Cretaceous: Sardeson, 8; Stauffer, 24.  
Feldspar in ss.: Goldich, 1.  
Franconia fm., Lower: Kurtz, 1.  
Franconia fm., Upper: Feniak, 1.  
General: Stauffer, 24; Winchell, N. H., 15, 46.  
Glenwood beds, petrography: Thiel, 18.  
Iron ores: Stauffer, 27.  
Ironton fm.: Kurtz, 1.  
Limestones and dolomites: Lathram, 1; Stauffer, 28; Thiel, 13, 24, 25.  
Ozarkian faunas: Powell, L. H., 1.  
Paleozoic.  
Formations: Hall, C. W., 11.  
Rocks: Stauffer, 24; Thiel, 20.  
Red ss. ser.: Hall, C. W., 31.  
Southern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
General: Hall, J., 3; Hurlbut, 1; Leverett, 9; Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
Keweenawan rocks. *See* Keweenawan.  
Loess: Leverett, 9.  
Minneopa. *See* Minneopa.  
Oil exploration: Thiel, 19.  
Structure: Hall, J., 1; Thiel, 20.



Southern Minn. — *continued*

- Underground water. *See* Underground water.
- Southwestern Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
Rocks: Hall, C. W., 19.
- Spherulitic texture in greenstones: Clements, 5.
- Spirit leveling: Marshall, 1, 2; U.S.G.S., 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.
- Sponges. *See* Porifera.
- Springs, mineral: Peale, 1, 2; Schwartz, 12.
- Starfish. *See* Asteroidea.
- State Parks.  
Alexander Ramsey: Thiel, 27.  
Baptism River: Schwartz, 26.  
Gooseberry: Schwartz, 25.  
Grand Portage and Pigeon Point: Schwartz, 29.  
Interstate Park. *See also* Taylors Falls.  
Interstate Park: Schwartz, 23.  
Jay Cooke: Schwartz, 24.  
Lake Bemidji: Zumberge, 1.  
Minneopa: Thiel, 29.  
Nerstrand Woods: Stork, 1.  
Whitewater: Anderson, R. J., 1.
- Stearns Co., geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.
- Steele Co., geology: Harrington, 1, 2.
- Stevens Co.  
Geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Soils, 11.
- Stillwater.  
Deep-well records: Stauffer, 16.  
Mollusca in Shakopee dolomite: Stauffer, 20.
- Stilpnomelane: Grout, 19.
- Stock, Snowbank Lake: Balk, 1; Sanders, 1.
- Stratigraphy. *See* Historical geology.
- Stream measurements: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, 1; U.S.G.S., 1; U.S. Army, Corps of Engineers, 1, 2, 3.
- Structural geology.  
Biwabik fm. *See* Biwabik fm.  
Cuyuna iron district: Cheney, 1; Harder, 4; Zapffe, 11.  
Dikes. *See* Dikes.  
Dresbach fm., map: Edwards, I., 1; Thwaites, 2.  
Drilling: Meinzer, 2.  
Duluth: Grout, 36; Schwartz, 28.  
Faulting. *See* Faulting.  
Folding by glacial action: Sardeson, 18.  
Galena, Decorah and Platteville, isopach map: Ball, 1.  
General: Kans. Geol. Soc., 1; Keyes, C. R., 3; Winchell, N. H., 148.  
Iron ranges: Emmons, 1.  
Jordan ss., map: Thiel, 20; Trowbridge, 5.
- Keweenaw rocks: Winchell, N. H., 149.
- Knife Lake area: Gruner, 19.
- Knife Lake slates: Gruner, 10, 19.
- Lake Agassiz basin, earth movements: Leverett, 5.
- Lake Superior geosyncline: Hotchkiss, 1.
- Magnesian ser.: Hall, C. W., 29.
- Mesabi range: Gruner, 4; Winchell, N. H., 163.
- Minnesota River Valley: Couser, 1.
- Mississippi River Valley: Nuttall, 1; Taber, 1; Thiel, 20; Trowbridge, 4.
- Paleozoic rocks, Southeastern Minn.: Thiel, 20.
- Prairie du Chien group, isopach map: Powers, 1.
- Pre-Cambrian.  
General: Grant, 29; Van Hise, 13.  
Map on top of: Thwaites, 3.
- Saganaga granite: Grout, 38.
- St. Croix River: Clement, 1.
- St. Peter ss., map on top of: Thwaites, 4.
- Snowbank Lake area: Gibson, 1.
- Snowbank stock: Balk, 1.
- Southern Minn.: Hall, J., 1; Thiel, 20.
- Tectonic map: A.A.P.G., 1.
- Thomson fm.: Schwartz, 18.
- Twin City artesian basin: Schwartz, 11.
- Unconformities. *See* Unconformities.
- Veins. *See* Veins.
- Vermilion range: Clements, 3; Smythe, 1.
- Surveys.  
Aeromagnetic: U.S.G.S., 17.  
Bench marks along Mississippi River: U.S. Engineer Office, 1.  
Elevations: Mississippi River Commission, 1.  
General: Emmons, 3; Featherstonhaugh, 1.  
Geodetic: U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 1.  
Geological.  
General: Anderson, C. L., 1; Owen, D. D., 1, 4, 5, 6.  
History: Winchell, N. H., 77.  
Minnesota Geological Survey: Hayes, C. W., 1; M.G.S., 1-7.  
Northern and Central Minn.: Eames, 2.
- Magnetic.  
Cuyuna range: Harder, 4; Rotthaus, 1.  
Duluth gabbro: Schwartz, 22.  
General: Broderick, 3; Marquardt, 1.  
Mesabi range: Jones, R. H. B., 1.  
North-central Minn.: Dougherty, 1.  
St. Louis Co.: Schwartz, 20.
- Seismic, buried river gorges: Wilcox, 1.
- Spirit leveling. *See* Spirit leveling.
- Topographic: Hoag, 1. *See also* Topographic maps.
- Triangulation. *See* Triangulation.

- Susie Island, copper: Schwartz, 7.  
 Swamps. *See* Marshes.  
 Swan Lake region, geology: Grant, 20.  
 Swift Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14.  
 Syenite. *See also* Shonkinite.  
 Augite-syenites, Pigeon Point: Bayley, 2.  
 Magnetite segregation: Grout, 24.  
 Saganaga: Selwyn, 2; Winchell, H. V., 7; Winchell, N. H., 84.
- Taconic.  
 Eruptive epochs: Winchell, N. H., 110.  
 Iron ores: Winchell, N. H., 82.  
 System.  
 General: Winchell, N. H., 102.  
 Stratigraphic base: Winchell, N. H., 119.  
 Taconite: Gruner, 4, 22; Jones, R. H. B., 1; Leith, C. K., 2; Royce, 6.  
 Taylors Falls.  
 Eruptive debris: Berkey, 8; Winchell, N. H., 133.  
 Franconia ss. *See* Franconia ss.  
 Glacial geology: Berkey, 7.  
 Interstate Park: Schwartz, 23.  
 Potholes: Alexander, 1; Upham, 43, 44.  
 Temiskaming (Lower Huronian). *See* Huronian, Lower.  
 Terraces.  
 Formation: Nelson, N. P., 1.  
 Lake Superior: Agassiz, 1.  
 Tertiary.  
 Base-leveling: Upham, 27.  
 Old Blue River and Mississippi: Sardeson, 85.
- Thalia, a new earth: Owen, D. D., 8.  
 Thalite: Winchell, N. H., 144, 170.  
 Thomson slate.  
 General: Harder, 4; Schwartz, 16, 18, 19.  
 Stratigraphic position: Spurr, 1.  
 Thomsonite.  
 Beach: Hanley, 1, 2.  
 General: Combs, 1; Winchell, N. H., 135, 137.  
 Lintonite: Peckham, 3; Winchell, N. H., 135.
- Titanium: Broderick, 2; Grout, 47; M.G.S., 3.  
 Todd Co.  
 Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.  
 Topographic maps.  
 General: Anonymous, 5; Schwartz, 27; U.S.G.S., 14.  
 Minneapolis: Soper, 3.  
 Surface formations: M.G.S., 1.  
 Surficial deposits: U.S.G.S., 13.  
 Topographic survey: Hoag, 1.  
 Topography.  
 General: Hall, C. W., 26; Minn. State Drainage Com., 3; Sardeson, 25; Upham, 15; Willard, 1.  
 Grand Portage: Schwartz, 8.  
 Lake Superior, North Shore: Lawson, 4.  
 Marshes: Minn. State Drainage Com., 1.  
 St. Paul: Upham, 37.  
 Twin Cities: Sardeson, 24.
- Traverse Co.  
 Geology: Allison, 5; Thiel, 16; Upham, 14.  
 Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 11.
- Trenton ls.: Hall, C. W., 7; Herrick, 1.  
 Triangulation: U.S.G.S., 3, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11.  
 Trilobita.  
 Bathyrurus stonemanni: Vogdes, 1.  
 Dikelocephalinae: Ulrich, 15.  
 Illaeni: Foerste, 1.  
 Lichas: Ulrich, 6.  
 New species: Winchell, N. H., 49.  
 Ordovician: Raymond, 1.  
 Osceolinae: Ulrich, 15.  
 Paradoxides from quartzites: Winchell, N. H., 67, 79.  
 Saukiinae: Ulrich, 15.  
 Silurian: Clarke, J. M., 2.  
 Troctolyte: Elftman, 5.  
 Tuffs, altered: Allen, V. T., 2. *See also* Volcanic ash.
- Twin Cities.  
 Geology: Anonymous, 6; Schwartz, 12.  
 Platteville-Decorah contact zone, mineralization: Stauffer, 4.  
 Underground water: Bradley, 2; Schwartz, 13.
- Unconformities.  
 Animikie: Winchell, A., 4, 5.  
 Huronian rocks: Gruner, 9.  
 Keweenaw-Upper Cambrian, Mississippi Valley: Atwater, 2.  
 Pre-Cambrian: Clements, 3; Leith, C. K., 2; Van Hise, 13.  
 Vermilion: Winchell, A., 4.  
 Underground water. *See also* Water supply.  
 Artesian basin: Todd, J. E., 6.  
 Artesian, Minneapolis: Layne-Northwest Co., 1, 2; Mpls. Water Supply Com., 1.  
 Artesian water supply, Twin Cities: Bradley, 2.  
 Artesian well borings: Hall, C. W., 5, 9.  
 Artesian wells.  
 Mendota. Hastings, Red Wing, Lake City, Brownsville: Winchell, N. H., 60.  
 Quality: Allison, 5; Hewitt, 1; Meinzer, 1; Mpls. Water Supply Com., 1; Thiel, 23, 28.  
 Red River Valley: Harbaugh, 1.  
 Borings. *See* Borings.  
 Causes of deficiency: Thiel, 17.

Underground water. — *continued*

- Current work: Akin, 1.  
Economic aspects: Arms, 1; Fiedler, 1.  
Factors influencing occurrence: Thiel, 10.  
General: Hall, C. W., 30; Minn. Dept. of Conservation, Div. of Waters, 2; Nat. Re. Plann. Bd., 1; Speer, 1.  
Geologic aspects: Schwartz, 30.  
Hydraulic aspects: Meyer, 1.  
Legal aspects: Ganfield, 1; Fiedler, 1.  
Mineralization: Thwaites, 5.  
Municipal supply: Hall, C. W., 32.  
Northeastern Minn.: Thiel, 28.  
Northwestern Minn.: Allison, 5.  
Red River Valley: Powell, J. W., 1.  
St. Paul: Winchell, N. H., 60.  
Sanitary aspects: Brownell, 1.  
Southern Minn.: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23.  
Twin Cities: Bradley, 2; Schwartz, 12, 13.
- Vanadium: M.G.S., 3.  
Veins.  
Carbonate: Grout, 45a.  
Ladder: Grout, 18.  
Manganese: Thiel, 1.  
Vermilion and Animikie unconformity: Winchell, A., 4.  
Vermilion batholith: Grout, 17, 23.  
Vermilion Lake region: Grout, 17; Willis, 1; Winchell, N. H., 139.  
Vermilion Lake series: Winchell, N. H., 80.  
Vermilion range. *See also* Iron ores. Iron ranges and districts.  
Age of rocks: Winchell, N. H., 50.  
Algae: Gruner, 5.  
General: Abbott, 1; Clements, 1, 2, 3, 4; Coleman, 1; Kemp, 1; Leith, C. K., 2; Swank, 1; Thomas, K., 4; Van Hise, 10, 13; Winchell, N. H., 64, 69; Woodbridge, 1.  
Mining. *See* Mining.  
Montana mine, copper: Berkey, 4; Eby, 1.  
Origin of ores: Gruner, 7; Van Hise, 2.  
Pioneer mine, Ely: Carlyle, 1.  
Soudan fm. *See* Soudan fm.  
Structure: Clements, 3; Smythe, 1.  
Virginia, water resources: Virginia Water Dept., 1.  
Virginia slate. *See* Animikian.  
Volatile transfer, igneous rocks: Lane, 3.  
Volcanic ash.  
General: Winchell, N. H., 125.  
Ordovician: Allen, V. T., 2; Sardeson, 33.
- Wabasha Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 15.  
Wadena Co.  
Aeromagnetic survey: U.S.G.S., 17.  
Geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.
- Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 4.  
Waseca Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.  
Washington Co.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 15.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.  
Spirit leveling: U.S.G.S., 4.  
Water analyses.  
General: Allison, 5; Dodge, 1; Thiel, 23, 28.  
Minnesota River: Dole, 3.  
Mississippi River: Dodge, 3; Dole, 3.  
St. Peter: Dodge, 4.  
Surface: Dole, 1, 2.  
Water divides, Northeastern Minn.: Grant, 17; Hall, C. W., 26.  
Water power, profiles of river: Gannett, H., 6.  
Water Supply. *See also* Underground water.  
Cass Co.: Dennis, 1; Thiel, 28.  
Causes of deficiency in underground water: Thiel, 17.  
Clay Co.: Allison, 5; Dennis, 1.  
Crow Wing River: Hoyt, J. C., 2.  
Duluth: Duluth Water and Light Dept., 1.  
General: Hall, C. W., 28, 30; Meinzer, 1; Minn. State Drainage Com., 1, 2, 3, 4; Speer, 1; Tryon, 1.  
Hibbing: Hibbing Water Dept., 1.  
Hydrology: Meyer, 1; Terry, 1.  
Lake Minnetonka: Cooley, 1; Mpls. Water Supply Com., 1.  
Lake Superior, tributaries: Covert, 2, 3; Grover, 2.  
Mineral springs: Peale, 1, 2; Schwartz, 12.  
Minneapolis: Bradley, 2; Corbett, 1; Dodge, 2; Layne-Northwest Co., 1, 2; Meinzer, 1; Mpls. Water Dept., 1; Mpls. Water Supply Com., 1; Schwartz, 13; Thiel, 23; Winchell, N. H., 159.  
Mississippi River: Grover, 1; Hall, M. R., 1; Hoyt, J. C., 1.  
Mississippi River Valley, hydro-geology: Mead, 1.  
Missouri River basin: Colby, B. R., 1.  
Municipal supply, material conditions: Hall, C. W., 32.  
Northeastern Minn.: Thiel, 28.  
Northwestern Minn.: Allison, 5.  
Red Lake River: Hoyt, J. C., 3.  
Red River Valley: Allison, 5; Winchell, N. H., 23.  
St. Louis River: Lehman, 1.  
St. Louis River drainage basin: Covert, 1.  
St. Paul: Bradley, 2; Frizell, 1; St. Paul Board of Water Commissioners, 1; Schwartz, 13.

Water Supply. — *continued*

- Southeastern Minn.: Stauffer, 12.  
Southern Minn.: Thiel, 23.  
Surface waters: Minn. Dept. of Conservation, 1a; U.S.G.S., 15, 16.  
Twin Cities: Bradley, 2; Schwartz, 12, 13.  
Virginia: Virginia Water Dept., 1.
- Water, underground. *See* Underground water.
- Watonwan Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- Weathering.  
General: Goldich, 2.  
Granite: Allison, 3.
- Wells. *See* Borings and Underground water.
- Western Minn. For counties *see* names of counties.  
Divided lakes: Griggs, 2; Zumberge, 2.  
General: Gannett, H., 5; Hall, C. M., 1; Hall, J., 3; Norwood, 1; Thiel, 16; Upham, 1.
- Whitewater State Park: Anderson, R. J., 1.
- Whitewater Valley, alluviation: Happ, 2.
- Wilkin Co.  
Geology: Allison, 5; Upham, 14.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Chemistry and Soils, 11.
- Winchell, A., memorial sketch: Winchell, N. H., 91.
- Wind work.  
Dunes: Cooper, 2, 3.  
Eolian deposits: Hall, C. W., 16.  
Loess: Gould, 1; Winchell, N. H., 24.
- Windrow fm.: Thwaites, 1.
- Winona Co.  
Driftless area: Scarborough, 1.  
Fossil elephant: Holzinger, 1.  
Geology: Meinzer, 1; Stauffer, 24; Theil, 23; Winchell, N. H., 46.  
Soils: U.S. Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering, 2.
- Wisconsin drift, Southeastern Minn.: Gould, 2.
- Worms. *See* Annelida, Sea worms.
- Wright Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 14; Winchell, N. H., 21.
- Xonotlite: Schwartz, 2, 5.
- Yellow Medicine Co., geology: Meinzer, 1; Thiel, 23; Upham, 8.
- Zeolite.  
Lake Superior, North Shore: Winchell, N. H., 137.  
Thomsonite. *See* Thomsonite.
- Zonochlorite: Winchell, N. H., 136.
- Zumbro Valley region: Cowie, 1; Stauffer, 24.



